

# Canada

## Research Outline

### Table of Contents

- Introduction
- Records Of The Family History Library
- The Family History Library Catalog
- Using This Outline
- Canadian Search Strategies
- Archives And Libraries
- Biography
- Business Records And Commerce
- Cemeteries
- Census
- Church Records
- Court Records
- Directories
- Emigration And Immigration
- Gazetteers
- Genealogy
- Historical Geography
- History
- Land And Property
- Language And Languages
- Maps
- Military Records
- Minorities
- Names, Personal
- Native Races
- Naturalization And Citizenship
- Newspapers
- Notarial Records
- Obituaries
- Periodicals
- Probate Records
- Societies
- Vital Records
- Other Records
- For Further Reading
- Comments And Suggestions

### INTRODUCTION

---

This outline describes records and sources you can use to discover your Canadian ancestors. It describes the content, use, and availability of major regional and nationwide genealogical records. However, it does not mention all possible sources. Use this and outlines of the provinces to set research goals and to select the records that will help you achieve them. The section titled “For Further Reading,” found at the end of this outline, lists books that have more information about Canadian research.

Some of the publications listed in this outline are produced by the Family History Library. You can obtain them at the Family History Library and Family History Centers, or you can write to the following address:

Salt Lake Distribution Center  
1999 West 1700 South  
Salt Lake City Ut 84104-4233  
USA

The Distribution Center item number is listed in parentheses following the titles of these publications.

Generally, *you must know the town in Canada where your ancestor was born* or resided before beginning research. Indexes to censuses, church records, and other genealogical sources may have this information. These are described below and in the outlines for the provinces.

If your Canadian ancestor came to the United States, study United States sources before starting research in Canada. See *United States Research Outline* (30972) and the outlines for each state in which your ancestors lived.

## RECORDS OF THE FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY

---

The Family History Library has copies of many of the records listed in this outline. The library has microform copies of records found in government archives, church archives, and private collections. It has many records from Quebec and Ontario, and fairly good records of New Brunswick and Nova Scotia. However, it does not have records for every time period or place in Canada.

More genealogical records are available for Quebec than for other provinces. In Quebec, French law and custom required keeping detailed Catholic church records of christenings, marriages, and burials beginning in the 1620s. Notarial records, including property transactions and marriage contracts, began in the 1640s. In English-speaking regions of eastern Canada, land records and probate records began in the late 1700s, but other detailed records were not kept until about 1867. Despite this, there are many sources for family research.

### Computer Records

Selected information is available on computer at the Family History Library:

- FamilySearch™ resource files (see the “Genealogy” section of this outline)
- Databases on compact discs (described in appropriate sections throughout this outline)
- Commercial on-line computer services (see the “Archives and Libraries” section of this outline)

Some of the sources described in this outline list the Family History Library's book, microfilm, microfiche, and computer numbers. These are preceded by *FHL*, the abbreviation for *Family History Library*. These numbers may be used to locate materials in the Family History Library and to order microfilm and microfiche at local Family History Centers of the Family History Library.

The Computer Number Search is the fastest way to find a source in the catalog. Use the computer number if you have access to a computer catalog.

## THE FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY CATALOG

---

The key to finding a record in the Family History Library's collection is the Family History Library Catalog. The catalog describes each of the library's records and provides the call numbers. It is available on microfiche and on compact disc (for use on FamilySearch™ computers.) The Family History Library has both the compact disc and microfiche versions. All Family History Centers have the microfiche version; and most have the compact disc version.

The microfiche catalog is divided into four searches:

- Locality (on yellow-labeled microfiche)
- Subject (on blue-labeled microfiche)
- Surname (on red-labeled microfiche)
- Author/Title (on green-labeled microfiche)

The catalog on compact disc has four searches:

- Locality
- Surname
- Film/Fiche number
- Computer number

The catalog generally uses the same language that the records are written in to describe the records. The description includes a brief English summary of the content. To find a record, look in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog for:

1. The *place* where an ancestor lived, such as:

|                              |                          |
|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>NORTH AMERICA</b>         | (region)                 |
| <b>CANADA</b>                | (country)                |
| <b>ONTARIO</b>               | (province)               |
| <b>ONTARIO, BRANT</b>        | (province, county)       |
| <b>ONTARIO, BRANT, PARIS</b> | (province, county, city) |

2. Then the *record type* you want, such as:

NORTH AMERICA - ***GAZETTEERS***

CANADA - ***CENSUS***

ONTARIO - ***LAND AND PROPERTY***

ONTARIO, BRANT - ***PROBATE RECORDS***

ONTARIO, BRANT, PARIS - ***CHURCH RECORDS***

The Locality Search is organized according to the county boundaries of 1960. However, in Newfoundland, Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta, and British Columbia, the county level is not used. See also “Gazetteers,” “Historical Geography,” “History,” and “Maps.”

Sometimes you can find the call numbers of many Canadian records by using other searches of the catalog. For example, the Subject Search of the catalog on microfiche lists records of ACADIANS, AMERICAN LOYALISTS, and UNITED EMPIRE LOYALISTS.

For more information on using the Family History Library Catalog, see a staff member at the library or center. You can also view a short video program or see these instructions:

- *Family History Library Catalog (on compact disc) Resource Guide* (34052)
- *Family History Library Catalog (on microfiche) Resource Guide* (30968)
- *Using the Family History Library Catalog* (30066)

## **Access to Family History Library Periodicals**

Genealogical periodicals contain articles on almost every subject, time period, and locality in family history research. Articles may include instructions, genealogies, transcripts of original records, and other types of information. You can often use these articles to find information that is not available in the Family History Library Catalog.

To find information in genealogical periodicals, use an index to the periodicals, such as the *Periodical Source Index* (PERSI).

You may find periodicals at these places:

- The Family History Library, which often loans microform copies of periodicals to Family History Centers.
- Your local public or university library, where you may be able to get copies through the interlibrary loan system.
- The Allen County Public Library, which makes copies of periodical articles for a small fee. (See the “Archives and Libraries” section of this outline for the address.)

For more information on how to access periodicals, see the “Periodicals” section of this outline.

## Using This Outline

---

The “Canadian Search Strategies” section of this outline explains the steps of effective family history research. This is particularly valuable for beginning researchers.

The “Records Selection Table” helps you select records to search. “Records at the Family History Library” describes the library’s Canadian collection. The “Family History Library Catalog” explains how to use the catalog to find specific records in the collection.

Beginning with the “Archives and Libraries” section, the outline discusses, in alphabetical order, the kinds of records or topics used for Canadian research, such as “Church Records” and “Vital Records.” You can look for these topics in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog. Similar kinds of records are grouped under the same heading. For example, in the “Emigration and Immigration” section you will find:

- The history of immigration into Canada.
- The history of emigration from Canada to the United States.
- Passenger lists.
- Emigration indexes.

At the end of the outline you will find a brief list of “Other Records” and a short bibliography of sources “For Further Reading.”

## CANADIAN SEARCH STRATEGIES

---

### Step 1. Identify What You Know about Your Family

Begin your research with family and home sources. Look for names, dates, and places in certificates, family Bibles, obituaries, diaries, and similar sources. Ask your relatives for any additional information they may have. It is very likely that your second cousin, great-aunt, or other relative already has some family information. Organize the information you find and record it on pedigree charts and family group record forms.

### Step 2. Decide What You Want to Learn

Select a relative or ancestor born in Canada that you would like to know more about. Choose someone *for whom you know at least (1) a name, (2) a town or at least a province where he lived, and (3) an approximate date when he lived there*. It is also helpful to know his religion and the names of other family members born in Canada.

Next, decide what you want to learn about your ancestor, such as where and when he was married, or the names of his parents. You may want to ask an experienced researcher or a librarian to help you select a goal you can achieve.

### **Step 3. Select a Record to Search**

Read this outline to learn about the types of records used for Canadian research. To trace your family, you may need to use some of the records described in each section. This outline provides information to help you evaluate the contents, availability, ease of use, time period covered, and reliability of the records, as well as the likelihood that your ancestor will be listed. The "Record Selection Table" at the end of this section can also help you decide which records to search.

#### **Background Information Sources.**

You may need some geographical and historical information. You can save time and effort by understanding the events and places that affected your ancestors' lives.

***Learn about Canadian jurisdictions.*** You will need to know how Canada is divided into provinces and territories, and into land office districts and judicial districts which cut across county and other government boundaries. To learn about jurisdictions such as counties, districts, regional and rural municipalities, townships or parishes or lots, and towns, see "Historical Geography" and "Land and Property."

***Understand naming patterns.*** Many French-speaking families in Canada used alternate surnames. Some immigrants changed their names to sound more English or French. Understanding these customs can help you find your ancestors. See the "Names, Personal" section of this outline.

***Compiled Records.*** Most genealogists first survey research others have done. This can save time and give valuable information. Look for:

- Printed family histories and genealogies.
- Biographies.
- Local histories.
- The International Genealogical Index.
- Other Family History Library indexes.
- Family Group Record collections.

Records of previous research are described in "Biography," "Genealogy," "History," "Periodicals," and "Societies." These sources may be inaccurate, so you will need to verify information in other records.

***Original Research Sources.*** After you survey previous research, you will be ready to begin original research. This usually means searching microfilm copies of documents handwritten in the native language. These documents give *primary* information, which is information generally recorded at or near the time of an event by a reliable witness. Search records of:

- Each *place* where your ancestor lived.
- Each *parish* of your ancestor's religion in each place of residence.
- The *time period* when he lived there.
- All *jurisdictions* that may have kept records about him (town, parish, county or district, province, and nation).

Many types of original documents are described in this outline. The most useful for Canadian research are:

- Census records.
- Church records.
- Land and property records.
- Probate records.
- Vital records.

When you know the record type you want, look for it in the Family History Library Catalog.

## Step 4. Find and Search the Record

***Suggestions for Obtaining Records.*** You may obtain records in these ways and places:

- *Family History Library.* The Family History Library is open to the public and there are no fees for using the records. For information about its services, write to:

Family History Library  
35 North West Temple Street  
Salt Lake City, UT 84150-3400  
USA

- *Family History Centers.* Copies of most of the Family History Library's microfilms can be loaned to its 3,000 Family History Centers. There is a small fee for duplication and postage service.

The library's books cannot be loaned, but many uncopyrighted books are available on microfilm or microfiche. To get a list of the Family History Centers near you, write to the Family History Library at the address above.

- *Archives and local churches.* Most original documents are at national, provincial, church, and local archives or in parish offices. The Family History Library has many microfilmed records, but many additional records are available only at these archives. In some cases, you may write to request a search of their records. See the "Archives and Libraries" section of this outline.
- *Libraries and interlibrary loan.* Public, academic, and other research libraries may have some published sources for Canadian research. Many libraries loan their records to other libraries through an interlibrary loan service.
- *Professional researchers.* You can employ a researcher to search records for you. A few researchers specialize in Canadian records. Lists of qualified researchers

are available from the Family History Library. Canadian archives and churches may provide names of people who can search their records for you.

- *Photocopies.* The Family History Library and a few other libraries will photocopy a few pages for a small fee. You must specify the exact pages you need. Even for copyrighted books, a few pages can usually be copied for personal research.

When you request services from libraries or researchers, you will be most successful if your letter is brief and specific. Enclose a self-addressed, stamped envelope when writing within your own country; for other countries, enclose international reply coupons (available from your post office). You will usually need to send a check or money order to pay in advance for photocopies or search services.

***Suggestions for Searching the Records.*** Whenever possible, examine original records rather than transcripts. The originals may not be as easy to read, but they may be more accurate. Follow these principles:

- *Search for one generation at a time.* Do not try to connect your family to anyone who lived more than a generation before your proven ancestor. It is easier to prove parentage than descent.
- *Search for an entire family.* The records of each person may give clues to other family members. In most families, children were born at regular intervals. If there appears to be a longer period between some children, reexamine the records for a child who may have been overlooked. Consider looking at other records and in other places to find a missing family member.
- *Search each source thoroughly.* The information you need to find a person or trace the family further may be a minor detail of the record you are searching. Note the occupation of your ancestor and the names of witnesses, godparents, neighbors, relatives, guardians, and others. Also, note the places they are from.
- *Search a broad time period.* Dates obtained from some sources may not be accurate. Look several years before and after the date you think an event, such as a birth, occurred.
- *Look for indexes.* Many records have indexes. However, many indexes are incomplete. They may only include the name of the specific person the record is about. They may not include parents, witnesses, and other incidental persons. Also, be aware that the original records may have been misinterpreted or names may have been omitted during indexing.
- *Search for prior residences.* Information about previous residences is crucial to continued successful research.
- *Watch for spelling variations.* Look for the many ways a name could have been spelled. Spelling was not standardized when most early records were made. You may find a name spelled differently than it is today.

***Record Your Searches and Findings.*** Copy the information you find and keep detailed notes about each record you search. Include the author, title, location, call numbers, description, and results of your search in your research log.

## Step 5. Use the Information

**Evaluate the information you find.** Is your information complete and accurate? Ask these questions:

- Who provided the information? Did that person witness the event?
- Was the information recorded near the time of the event or later?
- Is the information consistent and logical?
- Does the new information verify the information found in other sources? Does it differ from information in other sources?
- Does it suggest other places, time periods, or records to search?

**Share Your Information.** Your family can enjoy and learn from your family history. See “Genealogy” for information about the Ancestral File and other ways to share your discoveries. You may want to compile your findings into a family history and share copies with family members, the Family History Library, and other archives.

If you are a member of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, submit your information and provide temple ordinances for your ancestors. Your ward family history consultant or the Family History Library staff can show you how.

### Record Selection Table

| RECORD SELECTION TABLE: CANADA  |   |  |
|---|---|--|
| This table can help you decide which records to search. It is most helpful for post-1800 research.1. In column 1 find the goal you selected.2. In column 2 find the types of records most likely to have the information you need.3. In column 3 find additional record types that may be useful.4. Then look for the record type you need in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog.Note: Records of previous research (genealogy, biography, history, periodicals, and societies) are useful for most goals, but are not listed unless they are <i>especially</i> helpful. |   |  |
| 1. If You Need  | 2. Look First In  | 3. Then Search   |
| Age   | Census, Vital Records, Church Records                                 | Cemeteries, Military Records, Emigration and Immigration       |
| Birth date  | Vital Records, Church Records   | Cemeteries, Newspapers, Census                                 |
| Birthplace  | Vital Records, Church Records   | Census, Newspapers   |
| City or parish of foreign birth   | Church Records, Naturalization and Citizenship, Genealogy, Biography, | Vital Records, Newspapers, History, Emigration and Immigration |
| Country of foreign birth  | Emigration and Immigration, Census, Naturalization and Citizenship    | Church Records, Military Records, Vital Records, Newspapers    |

|   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
| Death   | Vital Records, Cemeteries, Probate Records, Church Records                      | Notarial Records, Newspapers, Military Records, Obituaries                       |
| Ethnic background   | Minorities, Native Races, Societies, Church Records, Census                     | Emigration and Immigration, Naturalization and Citizenship                       |
| French terms  | Language and Languages  | Church Records, Vital Records, Notarial Records                                  |
| Historical background                                     | History, Historical Geography, Periodicals                                      | Emigration and Immigration, Minorities   |
| Immigration date  | Emigration and Immigration, Naturalization and Citizenship                      | Census, Newspapers, Biography, Genealogy, Land and Property                      |
| Living relatives (and adoptions)                          | Genealogy, Directories, Court Records, Obituaries                               | Census, Biography, Societies, Church Records, Probate Records                    |
| Maiden name, alias names                                  | Vital Records, Church Records, Newspapers                                       | Cemeteries; Military Records; Probate Records; Names, Personal                   |
| Marriage  | Vital Records, Church Records, Notarial Records, Census, Newspapers             | Military Records, Probate Records, Land and Property, Cemeteries                 |
| Occupation  | Census, Directories, Emigration and Immigration, Vital Records                  | Newspapers, Biography, Court Records, Business Records and Commerce              |
| Parents, children, and other family members               | Vital Records, Church Records, Census, Probate Records, Genealogy               | Obituaries, Emigration and Immigration, Notarial Records, Newspapers, Cemeteries |
| Physical description                                      | Military Records, Biography   | Vital Records, Genealogy, Emigration and Immigration                             |
| Place-finding aids  | Gazetteers, Maps, History   | Historical Geography, Periodicals  |
| Places of residence                                       | Census, Land and Property   | History, Military Records  |
| Place (town) of residence when you know only the province | Census (indexed), Genealogy, Military Records, Vital Records, Land and Property | Biography, Probate Records, History, Emigration and Immigration, Directories     |
| Political subdivision origins and boundaries              | Gazetteers, Maps, Directories   | History, Historical Geography  |
| Previous research (compiled genealogy)                    | Genealogy, Periodicals, Societies   | History, Biography   |
| Record-finding aids                                       | Archives and Libraries, Societies   | Periodicals  |
| Religion  | Census, Church Records, History   | Biography, Cemeteries, Obituaries  |

|                   |  |  |
|-------------------|--|--|
| Social activities | History, Biography,<br>Newspapers, Societies | Cemeteries, Directories,<br>Obituaries |
|-------------------|--|--|

## ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES

---

*Archives* collect and preserve *original* documents created by organizations such as churches or governments. *Libraries* generally collect *published* books, maps, microfilms, and other sources. This section describes major repositories of Canada's genealogical and historical records. When you need the address of an archive or library, look in this section.

Before visiting an archive, contact it and ask for information about its collection, hours, services, and fees.

The Family History Library has microfilmed records from the National Archives of Canada and the provincial archives in Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Quebec, and Ontario. It has vital records and probate records from British Columbia, homestead applications from Saskatchewan, land and property and probate records from Newfoundland, and probate records from Manitoba but few records from other Canadian archives.

In Canada these archives have records for genealogical research:

- National archives and library
- Provincial archives and county and local museums
- Municipal local government offices
- Church archives and parish offices
- Public and academic libraries
- Historical and genealogical societies

## National Archives and Library

### *National Archives of Canada*

The Canadian government collects records about Canadian history, culture, and people. Many such records are at the National Archives of Canada in Ottawa, formerly called the Public Archives of Canada. Their collection includes census, military records, immigration lists, land records, and some church records. A helpful overview of the collection is in:

St-Louis-Harrison, Lorraine, and Mary Munk. *Tracing Your Ancestors in Canada*. 12th ed. Ottawa: National Archives of Canada, 1997. (FHL book 971 D27k 1997; computer number 804791.)

Many National Archive records are available on microfilm from the Family History Library or public or university libraries in the United States. These libraries may request interlibrary loans of up to three rolls of film at a time from:

National Archives of Canada  
395 Wellington Street  
Ottawa, ON K1A 0N4  
Canada  
Telephone: 613-996-5115  
Fax: 613-995-6274

The following guides list microfilms available by interlibrary loan to public libraries:

Hillman, Thomas A. *Catalogue of Census Returns on Microfilm, 1666–1891*. Ottawa: Public Archives of Canada, 1987. (FHL book 971 X23ht; computer number 449615.) See the “Census” section of this outline for a description of this catalog.

*Ships’ Passenger Lists and Border Entry Lists in PAC, RG 76, Records of the Immigration Branch*. Ottawa: Federal Archives Division, Public Archives of Canada, 1986. (FHL book 971 W23p; computer number 436288.) See the “Emigration and Immigration” section of this outline for a description of this book.

Campeau, Marielle, and Patricia Birkett. *Checklist of Parish Registers, 1986*. Ottawa: Manuscript Division, National Archives of Canada, 1987. (FHL book 971 K23p 1987; computer number 489776.) See the “Church Records” of this outline for a description of this book.

This next guide describes church records and a few vital records at the National Archives, including microforms and noncirculating manuscripts:

Coderre, John E., and Paul A. Lavoie. *Guide to Birth, Marriage and Death Records at the National Archives of Canada*. Ottawa: Ottawa Branch, Ontario Genealogical Society, 1987. (FHL book 971 K23c 1987; computer number 489977.) The 1977 edition is on microfilm at the Family History Library under the title *Parish Registers Held at the Public Archives of Canada* (FHL film 1036008 item 6; computer number 214442.)

### ***National Library of Canada***

The National Library is not the same as the National Archives, although it has the same street address. It has a helpful collection of published genealogies, manuscripts, histories, directories, maps, and newspapers. It also has periodicals from genealogical and historical societies across Canada. Write for information about their holdings and services:

National Library of Canada  
395 Wellington Street  
Ottawa, ON K1A 0N4  
Canada  
Telephone: 613-995-9481  
Fax: 613-943-1112

A list of basic Canadian genealogical sources at the National Library of Canada is:

Bond, Mary E. *Reference Sources for Canadian Genealogy*. Ottawa: National Library of Canada, 1995. (Not available at Family History Library.)

Some of the basic sources listed in this book are discussed in:

Bond, Mary E. "Reference Sources for Canadian Genealogy at the National Library of Canada," *Anglo-Celtic Roots*, Winter 1996/1997, 1–3. (FHL book 971.384 D25a; computer number 664016.) This periodical is published by the British Isles Family History Society of Greater Ottawa.

## Provincial Archives

Each province has its own archives that are separate from those of the national government. These repositories have many records valuable for genealogical research in their particular area.

In eastern Canada, provincial archives have:

- Some birth, marriage, and death records.
- Some census records.
- Many land records.
- Some probate records.
- Some church records.

In western Canada, provincial archives have:

- Many land records.
- Some probate records.
- Specialized documents about the history of their area.

You may contact each provincial archive for information about its services. The Provincial Archives of New Brunswick and the Archives of Ontario lend microfilms to public and university libraries in North America participating in the interlibrary loan service. The other archives do not, with a few exceptions for certain record types (such as newspapers). None of the archives have sufficient staff to research records for you, but they may be able to furnish names of researchers you can hire. For more information, see the research outline for each province.

Two archives not mentioned in provincial research outlines are:

Archives of the Northwest Territories  
c/o Prince of Wales Northern Heritage Centre  
P.O. Box 1320  
Yellowknife, NW X1A 2L9  
Canada  
Telephone: 867-873-7551

Yukon Archives  
P.O. Box 2703  
Whitehorse, YT Y1A 2C6  
Canada  
Telephone: 867-667-5321

## **Municipal Government Offices**

Municipal offices in Canada, comparable to county courthouses and town halls in the United States, cannot legally provide copies of their vital records. Names, addresses, and telephone numbers of the municipal governments are in:

***Canadian Almanac and Directory***. Toronto: Canadian Almanac and Directory Publishing Co., annual. (FHL book 971 E4ca; computer number 160632.)

***Canadian Sourcebook***. Don Mills, Ont.: Southam Inc., annual. (FHL book 971 B5c; computer number 819162.) Editions before 1998 were called:

***Corpus Almanac & Canadian Sourcebook***. Don Mills, Ont.: Corpus Information Services, annual. (FHL book 971 B5c; computer number 490918.)

For a description of municipal records for genealogical research, see:

Walsh, Mark. "Municipal Archives and Genealogy," *In the Footsteps of the Habitants*, ed. Debra Butler Honor, 67–75. Toronto: The Ontario Genealogical Society, 1986. (FHL book 971.3 D2o; computer number 456597.)

## **Other Archives and Libraries**

Some records are also available in major libraries and special archives in Canada and in the United States. Contact these libraries and archives to ask about their collections, hours, services, and fees.

Many marriage indexes, church records, and vital records for French Canadians in North America are at the *Salle Gagnon* of the city library of Montreal. That address is:

Collection Gagnon  
Bibliothèque de la Ville de Montréal  
1210 rue Sherbrooke est  
Montreal, QC H2L 1L9  
Canada  
Telephone: 514-872-5923  
Fax: 514-872-1626

The *Centre d'études acadiennes* holds records of French Acadians and their descendants located anywhere in the world. You can visit:

Centre d'études acadiennes  
Université de Moncton  
Moncton, NB E1A 3E9

Canada  
Telephone: 506-858-4530

Local histories and materials on the provinces of Saskatchewan, Alberta, and Manitoba are at:

Prairie History Room  
Regina Public Library  
23-11 12th Avenue  
Regina, SK S4P 3Z5  
Canada

Telephone: 306-777-6011  
Fax: 306-949-7260

For collections specific to a province, see the research outline for that province.

Some libraries in the United States also have good Canadian collections. These include:

New England Historic Genealogical Society  
101 Newbury Street  
Boston, MA 02116-3087  
USA  
Telephone: 617-536-5740  
Fax: 617-536-7307

The State Historical Society of Wisconsin  
Library Division  
816 State Street  
Madison, WI 53706  
USA  
Telephone: 608-264-6534  
Fax: 608-264-6520

Allen County Public Library  
900 Library Plaza  
Fort Wayne, IN 46802  
USA  
Telephone: 260-421-1200  
Fax: 260-422-9688

Burton Historical Collection  
Detroit Public Library  
5201 Woodward Avenue  
Detroit, MI 48202-4093  
USA  
Telephone: 313-833-1480  
Fax: 313-833-5039

A brief overview of the Burton Historical Collection is in:

*In the Footsteps of the Habitants*

Dalligan, Alice. "Sources for Canadian Genealogy in the Burton Historical Collection,"  
in \_\_\_\_\_, ed. Debra Butler Honor, 61–65. Toronto: The  
Ontario Genealogical Society, 1986. (FHL book 971.3 D2o; computer number 456597.)

In Canada and the United States, many historical and genealogical societies have  
valuable collections of Canadian records. See the "Societies" section of this outline.

In Britain and France, many archives and libraries have information on Canadians. Records in France about early French Canadian and Acadian families are listed in:

Bernard, Gildas. *Guide des recherches sur l'histoire des familles* (Guide to Research in Family History). Paris: Archives Nationales, 1981. (FHL book 944 D27b; computer number 158146.)

## **Inventories, Registers, Catalogs**

A few archives have catalogs or guides that describe their records and how to use them. If possible, study these guides before you visit an archive so that you can use your time more effectively.

For names and addresses of provincial, church, and other archives and for brief descriptions of their collections and services, see:

*Directory of Canadian Archives*. 5th ed. Ottawa: Association of Canadian Archivists, 1990. (FHL book 971 J54d 1990; computer number 640308.)

*The Official Directory of Canadian Museums and Related Institutions, 1987–1988*. Ottawa: Canadian Museums Association, 1987. (FHL book 971 J54dc; computer number 489683.)

For more detailed descriptions of some archive collections, see *Genealogist's Handbook for Atlantic Canada Research*, by Terrence M. Punch, in the “For Further Reading” section of this outline.

For a list of some 26,000 collections of significant records at national, provincial, and local archives of Canada, see:

Gordon, Robert S., and E. Grace Maurice, eds. *Union List of Manuscripts in Canadian Repositories* (ULM). 2 vols., rev. Ottawa: Public Archives of Canada, 1975. (FHL book 971 A3cp 1975; film 1036731 items 1 and 2; computer number 188352.) The Family History Library has some of the supplements to this book that have been published since 1975.

A few Canadian and United States libraries with Canadian genealogical collections are named in:

Filby, P. William. *Directory of American Libraries with Genealogy or Local History Collections*. Wilmington, Del.: Scholarly Resources Inc., 1988. (FHL book 973 A3fi; computer number 463835.) Pages 257 to 284 list Canadian libraries.

The following handbooks describe the collections of many local libraries in Canada. For more information about these books, see the “For Further Reading” section of this outline.

Baxter, Angus. *In Search of Your Canadian Roots*. 2nd ed. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1994. (FHL book Ref 971 D27ba 1994; computer number 735447.)

Barclay-Lapointe, Elizabeth. *Sourcing Canada.: Genealogy Addresses*. 1997 ed. Buckingham, Que.: Buckingham Press, 1997. (FHL book 971 D24b; computer number 811871.)

Addresses of major archives and libraries in Canada are in:

*Canadian Almanac and Directory*. Toronto: Canadian Almanac and Directory Publishing Co., annual. (FHL book 971 E4ca; computer number 160632.)

*Canadian Sourcebook*. Don Mills, Ont.: Southam Inc., annual. (FHL book 971 B5c; computer number 819162.) Editions before 1998 were called:

*Corpus Almanac & Canadian Sourcebook*. Don Mills, Ont.: Corpus Information Services, annual. (FHL book 971 B5c; computer number 490918.)

Addresses of most Canadian libraries are in:

Franco, Guida, ed. *Directory of Libraries in Canada*. Toronto: Micromedia Limited, 1996. (Not available at Family History Library.)

Public, academic, government, and special libraries in Canada are also listed in:

*American Library Directory*. New Providence, N.J.: R. R. Bowker Co., annual. (FHL book 973 J45a; computer number 32239.)

The Family History Library has a few published inventories, guides, and directories to libraries. See the catalog under:

CANADA - ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES

CANADA, [PROVINCE] - ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES

## **Computer Networks and Bulletin Boards**

Computers with modems can be useful tools for obtaining information from selected archives and libraries. In a way, computer networks themselves serve as a library. The Internet, certain computer bulletin boards, and commercial on-line services help family history researchers:

- Locate other researchers.
- Post queries.
- send and receive e-mail.
- Search large databases.
- Search computer libraries.
- Join in computer chat and lecture sessions.

You can find computerized research tips and information about ancestors from Canada in many sources at local, provincial, national, and international levels. The list of sources is growing rapidly. Most information is available at no cost.

The web site of the National Archives of Canada contains the index to the 1871 census of Ontario and the index to the Canadian Expeditionary Force service records from World War I. The Internet address for the National Archives of Canada is: <http://www.archives.ca>

The National Library of Canada has its own web site, which provides access to the online catalog. The web site also links to a list of 2,300 Canadian newspapers in microform. The public libraries can borrow most of these microfilms through interlibrary loan. The Internet address for the National Library of Canada is: <http://www.nlc-bnc.ca>

Addresses on the Internet change frequently. As of September 1997, the following sites were important gateways linking you to many more network and bulletin board sites:

- Canada GenWeb  
<http://www.rootsweb.ancestry.com/~canwggw>  
A cooperative effort by many volunteers to list genealogical databases, libraries, bulletin boards, and other resources available on the Internet for each province.
- Canadian Genealogy Resources  
<http://genealogy.about.com/hobbies/genealogy/msubcanada.htm>  
Lists county, provincial, and national sources; personal pages; and publications.
- Roots-L  
<http://www.rootsweb.com/roots-l/usa/>  
A useful list of sites and resources. Includes a large, regularly updated research coordination list.

## BIOGRAPHY

---

A biography is a history of a person's life. In it you may find a person's birth, marriage, and death information and the names of parents, children, or other family members. Use the information carefully because some may be inaccurate.

Collective biographies, sometimes called biographical encyclopedias or dictionaries, have thousands of brief biographies, usually of prominent or well-known citizens. Others feature specific groups, such as artists or clergymen. Some significant ones, found in many large libraries in the United States and Canada, are:

***Dictionary of Canadian Biography***, Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1966–. (FHL book 971 D3d; computer number 215805.) Thirteen volumes cover the years 1000 to 1910. Each volume has biographies, in alphabetical order, of prominent people who lived or *died* within the time covered. For example, volume 7 covers persons who died between 1836 and 1850. Names are indexed for each volume. The cumulative index for the first 12 volumes is:

*Dictionary of Canadian Biography: Index, volumes I to XII* (FHL book 971 D3d Index; computer number 215805.)

***Biography and Genealogy Master Index***, 2nd ed., multiple vols., annual with five-year cumulations. Detroit: Gale Research Co., 1980–. (FHL book 016.92 G131; compact disc

no. 11, pts. A and B; computer number 27757.) This work indexes over seven million biographies of two million people, including world figures and United States and Canadian citizens.

Wallace, W. Stewart, ed. *The Macmillan Dictionary of Canadian Biography*. 4th ed. rev. W. A. McKay. Toronto: Macmillan of Canada, 1978, reprint 1985. (FHL book 971 D3ww; computer number 520429.) This is a useful one-volume biographical dictionary of prominent Canadians who died before 1976.

***Who's Who in Canada***. London, Eng., or Toronto: various publishers, 1910–. (FHL book 971 D3w; computer number 44328.) This work lists many prominent 20th-century Canadian citizens. The Family History Library has some recent issues; large libraries in Canada may have the complete series.

McMann, Evelyn de R. *Canadian Who's Who Index 1898–1984, Incorporating Canadian Men and Women of the Time*. 1986. Reprint. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1988. (FHL book 971 D32m; computer number 488905.) *Canadian Who's Who* . . . is different from *Who's Who in Canada*. Most volumes of *Canadian Who's Who Index* . . . have been reproduced on 309 microfiche in:

***Canadian Who's Who in Microfiche, 1898–1988***. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1985–89. (FHL fiche 6334537; computer number 373898. Not available at Family History Centers.)

***Canadian Men and Women of the Time***. 2 vols. Toronto: William Briggs, 1898, 1912. (FHL book 971 D3cm; 1912 volume only on FHL microfilm 934811 item 1; computer numbers 332966 and 44313.) These two volumes are included in *Canadian Who's Who in Microfiche* and in its index.

For additional collective biographies see the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under:

CANADA - BIOGRAPHY  
[PROVINCE] - BIOGRAPHY

## BUSINESS RECORDS AND COMMERCE

---

Business records include records of manufacturers, trading companies, banks, and other commercial establishments.

**Hudson's Bay Company.** Records of this fur trading company are some of Canada's most important. Until 1870, the company controlled almost four-fifths of the territory of present-day Canada, including northern Quebec and Ontario and most of Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta, British Columbia, and the Yukon and Northwest Territories. It was also active in areas now in the United States, including Washington, Oregon, Idaho, and Hawaii.

The Hudson's Bay Company Archives to about 1904 are not at the Family History Library but may be loaned to *public* libraries. There are journals and correspondence (1,900 rolls of microfilm) for more than 200 trading posts (1703–1894), and lists of officers, servants, and contracts (1774–1904). Records of employees usually give name, age, occupation, pay rate, and location of employment. Further information is available from:

#### Inter-Library Loans

Hudson's Bay Company Archives

Provincial Archives of Manitoba

200 Vaughan Street

Winnipeg, MB R3C 1T5

Canada

Telephone: 204-945-4932

Fax: 204-948-3236

The Family History Library has only a few business records for Canada. The most helpful is:

*Finding Aid to the Hudson Bay Company Archives*. (FHL film 1730847 and 1730848; computer number 589859.) This is not a name index to the records but a description of the various series in the records.

Personal names from some of these records are in:

Briggs, Elizabeth, and Anne Morton. *Biographical Resources at the Hudson's Bay Company Archives. Volume One*. Winnipeg: Westgarth, 1996. (FHL book 971 U33b v. 1; computer number 790683.) This book describes microfilm and book sources and tells where to find them. It includes a glossary of terms, a bibliography, and an index. Pages 48 to 59 list more than 1,100 men associated with the North West Company before 1821. Pages 153 to 158 list persons associated with expeditions to the American Northwest (present Utah, Wyoming, Idaho, Nevada, and Oregon) from 1824 to 1829.

For more records, see the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under headings such as:

CANADA - BUSINESS RECORDS AND COMMERCE  
[PROVINCE] - BUSINESS RECORDS AND COMMERCE

## CEMETERIES

---

There are two main types of cemetery records in Canada:

- Information recorded on gravestones, including transcripts of this information.
- Information recorded by cemetery officials or caretakers, including sexton's records and burial ground records such as plot books and maps.

Cemetery records may give the name of the deceased, age at death, date of death or burial, birth year or date of birth, and sometimes marriage information. Sometimes they may give clues about military service, religion, occupation, place of residence at time of death, or membership in an organization, such as a lodge.

Unfortunately, some people could not afford a gravestone or monument. Some monuments have been vandalized or weathered so badly as to be unreadable. Therefore, also search the sexton's records, which should list everyone who was buried in the cemetery. These records are especially helpful for identifying ancestors not recorded in other records, such as children who died young or women. Relatives may be buried in adjoining plots, so examine the original record rather than an alphabetical transcript.

Sexton records of some burials may have been lost, and some burials may not have been recorded. In isolated areas, most burials were in family plots on the farm itself. Other than a possible family Bible entry, there may have been no written record. On Canada's prairies, pioneer cemeteries were often located at a point where several homesteads met. Few written records were kept, and monuments were destroyed as these cemeteries were plowed under.

To find tombstone or sexton records, you need to know where a person was buried. You can find clues to burial places in funeral notices, church records, and death certificates.

You may find cemetery locations on maps of the area. See the "Maps" section of this outline. Names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Canadian funeral directors are in:

*National Yellow Book of Funeral Directors*. Youngstown, Oh.: Nomis Publications, annual. (FHL book 973 U24y; computer number 535488.)

Some burial records have been indexed with other material in genealogical indexes. See the "Genealogy" section of this outline. The Family History Library has copies of many tombstone and some sexton records. See the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under:

[PROVINCE] - CEMETERIES [PROVINCE], [COUNTY] -  
CEMETERIES [PROVINCE], [COUNTY], [TOWNSHIP] -  
CEMETERIES [PROVINCE], [COUNTY], [CITY] -  
CEMETERIES

## CENSUS

---

A census is a count and description of the population. Censuses have been taken by the colonial, provincial, and national governments of Canada for a variety of reasons, including taxation and levying for militia service.

Census records can provide family relationships, age, year of birth, description of property, religion, and place of birth. Microfilm copies are available at many repositories

and through interlibrary loan. Generally, more recent censuses are more complete. They can provide information missing in other records. Use census information with caution because information (which may have been given by any family member) may be incorrect or deliberately falsified.

## National Censuses

The national government of Canada has taken censuses every ten years since 1871 and every five years since 1971. The 1871 census covers the four original provinces: Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Quebec, and Ontario. The first coast-to-coast census was taken in 1881. Newfoundland was not part of Canada until 1949. For Newfoundland few 19th-century censuses that list names have been found. They mostly contain statistical summaries.

Canadian national censuses, taken for these dates, are available to the public:

- 1871 (April 2)
- 1881 (April 4)
- 1891 (April 6)
- 1901 (March 31)

Personal information from later censuses is not available, but some information on deceased persons is available from the National Registration of 1940. Write for application form to:

Census Operations Division  
Statistics Canada  
Ottawa, ON K1A 0T6  
Canada

- *1871*. The Family History Library has microfilm copies of the personal schedules only. The National Archives of Canada has the entire census, including death (mortality) schedules and agricultural schedules. See the “Archives and Libraries” section of this outline.
- *1881 and 1891*. The Family History Library and the National Archives of Canada have the personal schedules of both censuses.
- *1901*. The Family History Library and the National Archives of Canada have the personal and the buildings and lands schedules.

To find microfilm numbers of the national censuses in the Family History Library Catalog, check the Locality Search under:

CANADA - CENSUS - [YEAR]

## **Information in the National Population Censuses**

These censuses list a large proportion of the population. Unfortunately, portions of some have been lost, and some geographical areas within the provinces were missed by the census takers.

The 1871 and later censuses list for each member of the household:

- Name.
- Age.
- Occupation.
- Religious affiliation.
- Birthplace (country or province).

The 1871 and 1881 censuses list for each person:

- Father's origin or ethnic background.

The 1891 census, in addition, asks:

- If persons are French Canadian.
- For parents' birthplaces.

The 1891 and later censuses ask for a person's:

- Relationship to head of household.

The 1901 census asks for:

- A complete birth date, not just the year.
- The year the person immigrated to Canada.
- The year of naturalization.
- The father's racial or tribal origin, not whether the person was of French Canadian descent.

The 1901 census also contains a buildings and lands schedule for each locality. This schedule gives a city street address or a farm land description—such as township and range, or township, concession, and lot number—for most families.

## **Indexes to the National Censuses**

Search available indexes before using the census records. As indexes may be incomplete or incorrect, if you have reason to believe your ancestor should have been in the census, search the census even if your ancestor is not in the index.

Most national censuses are not indexed by province. The following index has been prepared for the 1871 census of Ontario:

Elliott, Bruce S., ed. *Index to the 1871 Census of Ontario*. 30 vols. Toronto: Ontario Genealogical Society, 1986–92. (FHL book 971.3 X22i; computer number 446499.) This is an index to heads-of-household and “strays” (persons in a household who had a different family name). It shows the person’s name, age, religion, occupation, and census district; it also shows the page number where you can find the person in the census. To see what area each volume covers, check the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under:

## ONTARIO - CENSUS - 1871 - INDEXES

The Family History Library has a slightly different version of the same index on compact disc:

*Census Index: Ontario, Canada, 1871*. Novato, Calif.: Brøderbund, 1996. (FHL compact disc Series No. 9 pt. 116; computer number 805810.) This is an alphabetical index to heads-of-household in the 1871 Ontario census.

The Internet web site of the National Archives of Canada has an index to the Ontario portion of the 1871 census index. See the “Archives and Libraries” section of this outline.

All versions of the Ontario 1871 census index include only National Archives of Canada microfilm numbers. To use microfilms at Family History Centers, find Family History Library microfilm numbers in the library catalog.

***Indexes to Other Censuses.*** For other indexes, see the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under:

[PROVINCE] - CENSUS - [YEAR] - INDEXES [PROVINCE], [COUNTY] -  
CENSUS - [YEAR] - INDEXES [PROVINCE], [COUNTY], [TOWNSHIP] -  
CENSUS - [YEAR] - INDEXES [PROVINCE], [COUNTY], [CITY] -  
CENSUS - [YEAR] - INDEXES

When there are no census indexes, look for your ancestor’s location in other kinds of indexes. See “Church Records,” “Directories,” “Emigration and Immigration,” “Genealogy,” and “Land and Property” in this research outline and in outlines of the provinces.

## Boundaries of National Census Districts

National census records are arranged by province and within provinces by census districts and subdistricts. Census districts are voting districts, not counties. Although a voting district may have the same name as a county, it may not include the same townships. In some provinces, townships are equivalent to census subdistricts. To determine which townships and counties eastern Canadian cities and villages were located in, look in:

Lovell, John, ed. *Canadian Dominion Directory for 1871*. 8 vols. Montreal: John Lovell, 1871. (FHL book 971.3 E4L; films 856124 and 856125; fiche 6046766; computer

number 99251.) This gives the township and county of each community, which is important when searching census, land and property, local histories, and other records.

Since the boundaries varied from census to census, it is not easy to tell which census district an eastern Canadian township or western Canadian village was in. Contemporary maps of the census districts have been lost or destroyed. Provincial maps showing county, township, and election/census precinct boundaries as of about 1880 for the Maritimes, Quebec, and Ontario are in:

*Illustrated Atlas of the Dominion of Canada*. Toronto: H. Belden, 1880. (FHL film 982194 item 5; computer number 212839.)

For 1871 only, useful district descriptions are in:

*Censuses of Canada, 1608–1876*. *Statistics of Canada*. Ottawa: Maclean and Roger, 1878, 5: 388–435. (FHL book 971 X2pc, v. 5; film 844891; computer number 161268.)

Gazetteers published in the 1880s sometimes list the “electoral county” or census/voting district rather than the county where a city or village was located. If you still cannot determine the census district, you may need to search several neighboring census districts to find your ancestor.

## **Colonial, Provincial, and Local Censuses**

Colonial, provincial, and local governments also took censuses. Content varied by time period and by locality. Censuses taken in the 1600s under the French regime sometimes included much more family information than those taken in British North America in the early 1800s. (See research outlines of the provinces.)

Fifteen partial censuses of New France and nine of Acadia were taken between 1666 and 1754. Find microfilm numbers of Acadian censuses and book call numbers of published transcriptions in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under:

NOVA SCOTIA - CENSUS

Censuses of New France are in the Family History Library Catalog under:

QUEBEC - CENSUS QUEBEC - CENSUS - [YEAR]

Detailed family information is in the surviving personal schedules of the censuses of Canada East (Quebec) and Canada West (Ontario) taken for 1851 (census day was actually in January 1852) and 1861. Less detailed censuses were taken of the Maritime Provinces in the same years, 1851 and 1861. For film numbers of 1851 and later censuses, see the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under:

CANADA - CENSUS - [YEAR]

Find censuses before 1851 under headings such as:

[PROVINCE] - CENSUS [PROVINCE], [COUNTY] -  
CENSUS [PROVINCE], [COUNTY], [TOWNSHIP] -  
CENSUS

## Where to Find Censuses

Most available Canadian censuses are listed province by province, subdistrict by subdistrict, and year by year in:

Hillman, Thomas A. *Canadian Census Returns 1666–1891*. Ottawa: National Archives of Canada, 1987. (FHL book 971 X23ht; computer number 449615.) As noted above, many towns and villages were part of larger subdistricts, so they are not listed separately in this book.

Hillman, Thomas A. *Catalogue of Census Returns on Microfilm, 1901*. Ottawa: National Archives of Canada, 1993. (FHL book 971 X23n plus 10 microfiche 6334555; computer number 696233. Not available at Family History Centers.) The book gives an overview of the personal schedules and the buildings and lands censuses available for certain localities and the districts and subdistricts in the 1901 census. The microfiche, which were originally included as an appendix, give details on district, subdistrict, and division names and numbers.

The microfilm numbers in the above books are for the National Archives of Canada. Public libraries can use these numbers to order microfilms through the interlibrary loan system. To use films at Family History Centers, find microfilm numbers in the Family History Library Catalog.

## CHURCH RECORDS

---

Church records (*registres paroissiaux*) are excellent sources for accurate names, dates, and places of births, marriages, and deaths. Many people who lived in Canada were recorded in church records. (In this section, French translations are included for the most common terms used in church records.)

Records of births, marriages, and deaths are commonly called “vital records” because they record critical events in a person’s life. Church records are vital records made by church officials. They are often called parish registers or churchbooks. Roman Catholic Church records are sometimes called sacramental records.

Canada is a country of religious diversity, even though three-fourths of all Canadians claim affiliation with one of four churches: the Roman Catholic Church, the Anglican Church of Canada, The United Church of Canada, or the Presbyterian Church in Canada. The United Church of Canada was formed in 1925 by a union of most Methodist and Congregationalist groups and 70 percent of the Presbyterians.

Church records are crucial for pre-Confederation research. Since civil authorities did not begin registering vital statistics in most provinces until after 1867, church records are the major information source before this date. Church records continued after civil registration began in the 1860s or later but often are not as accessible after that date. For civil registration of birth, death, and marriage records See the “Vital Records” section of this outline.

## General Historical Background

Church records began in Canada in the 1620s in Quebec with French Catholic records. These early records were kept according to a 16th-century French law. English-language church records begin in 1749 in Nova Scotia with Church of England records. Canada was dominated by the French until 1763, so most Protestant records begin much later.

The Roman Catholic Church and the Anglican Church (also called Church of England or Protestant Episcopal Church) had government preference in early times.

Until 1793, the British colonial government in the Canadas (present-day Ontario and Quebec) recognized only marriages performed by clergy of the Catholic and Anglican faiths. This law was gradually relaxed to permit marriages by civil authorities and by ministers of other major religions and was finally abolished in 1858.

- Baptists and Congregationalists from New England were in Nova Scotia by 1760.
- Methodists from Yorkshire came to Nova Scotia in the 1770s, and many of the American Loyalists and “late Loyalists” who came to Canada beginning in the 1780s were Methodists.
- Some Baptists also came with the Loyalist migration.
- There were Lutheran congregations in Nova Scotia by 1772 and in Upper Canada (Ontario) by 1784.

By the early 19th century the Church of Scotland had come to Canada, along with some “secessionist” offshoots. Those branches of Presbyterianism merged in 1875 to form the original Presbyterian Church in Canada. At the 1891 census, the Presbyterian Church in Canada was the largest Protestant denomination. It remained so until the 1925 United Church merger.

For more information about major churches in Canada, look in:

***Canadian Almanac and Directory***, Toronto: Canadian Almanac and Directory Publishing Co., annual. (FHL book 971 E4ca; computer number 160632.)

***Canadian Sourcebook***, Don Mills, Ont.: Southam Inc., annual. (FHL book 971 B5c; computer number 819162.) Editions before 1998 were called:

***Corpus Almanac & Canadian Sourcebook***, Don Mills, Ont.: Corpus Information Services, annual. (FHL book 971 B5c; computer number 490918.)

## Record-keeping Practices

The Roman Catholic Church and the Anglican Church kept more detailed records than some other religions. Baptists, Presbyterians, Methodists, and other groups, especially those that did not baptize infants, often did not keep church registers unless required by law. You can find a person's religious affiliation in Canadian censuses beginning in 1851.

### Records

#### Baptisms (baptêmes)

Children were generally christened within a few days of birth. Christening registers usually give the infant's and parents' names, names of godparents or witnesses, and the christening date. You may also find the child's birth date, father's occupation, and the family's place of residence. Death information has sometimes been added as a note.

Illegitimate children are listed in French Catholic baptismal records as children of *parents inconnus*, "parents unknown" and in Anglican records as *filius populi* or *filia populi*, a "child of the people."

#### Marriages (mariages)

Marriage registers may give:

- Date of marriage.
- Names of the bride and groom.
- Notes if the bride or groom were single or widowed.
- Names of witnesses.
- The bride's and groom's ages, residences, occupations, names of parents, and birthplaces.
- Names of previous marriage partners.
- A note whether a parent or other party gave permission for the marriage.

Marriage registers sometimes give the two or three dates on which the marriage intentions were announced in addition to the marriage date. These announcements, called *banns*, gave opportunity for anyone to come forward who knew any reasons why the couple shouldn't be married.

Early French Catholic records are usually quite detailed, but Protestant marriage records and civil records often give little information about the parents of the couple until mid-19th century. In Upper Canada the names of the bride's and the groom's parents began to be recorded in the county marriage registers in 1858.

## **Burials (sépultures)**

Burials were recorded in the church record of the parish where the person was buried. The burial was usually a day or two after the death in the parish where the person died. However, many burials were not conducted by clergy and were not recorded by the church.

Church burial registers give:

- Name of the deceased.
- Date and place of death and burial.
- (Often) the age, place of residence, and cause of death.
- Names of survivors.
- (Occasionally) date and place of birth of deceased.

Items in a burial record may not be accurate if the person giving the information did not have complete information.

There may be burial records for persons born before births and marriages were recorded. However, in some parishes, burial records may start later than the christening and marriage records of that parish.

## **Locating Church Records**

Church records were kept at the local parish of the church. A parish is a local congregation that may include many villages. Your ancestor may have lived in a village and belonged to a parish in a nearby larger town.

To find church records, you must know your ancestor's religion and the town where he lived. You must determine which parish your ancestor's town belonged to so you know which parish registers to search.

The town where the church building was located is considered the parish headquarters. In the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog, you will usually find the microfilm numbers for church records under the city, town, or municipality where the parish had its headquarters.

Small villages which did not have their own church were designated as belonging to a particular parish. Over time, some villages, chapelries, or "missions" may have belonged to several parishes as jurisdictions changed.

Church records are stored in places decided by authorities of each denomination and sometimes by the individual congregation. Practices vary widely.

## **Records at the Family History Library**

The Family History Library has many church records from Canada on microfilm. This collection continues to grow as new records are microfilmed. It includes a few records from most provinces plus records from:

- Most Roman Catholic parishes in Quebec, from the beginning of record keeping through 1899.
- Many Catholic parishes of Ontario through 1910.
- Many Protestant records from Quebec through about 1880.
- Some New Brunswick Catholic parishes.
- Some Baptist churches in Ontario.

Look in the Family History Library Catalog under the name of the town where the parish or church was, not the town where your ancestor lived. Look under:

[PROVINCE], [COUNTY], [CITY] - CHURCH RECORDS  
[PROVINCE], [CITY] - CHURCH RECORDS

Many church records are *not* cataloged under the city name, but under the province or county. See also:

[PROVINCE] - CHURCH RECORDS  
[PROVINCE], [COUNTY] - CHURCH RECORDS

### Church Record Indexes

Indexes to church records are valuable tools to locate families in Canada, especially in the absence of census indexes. The Family History Library has indexes to many Roman Catholic and a few Protestant records, listing church marriages of Canadian families who settled on both sides of the United States-Canada border. Many of these indexes are of French Canadian families. The following index, with one million marriages, has the most names and the greatest geographical coverage:

Loiselle, Antonin. *Loiselle Card Index to Many Marriages* . . . (225 rolls of film beginning with 543721; computer number 393109.) This source usually lists the names of the bride and groom, their parents' names, and the date and place of their marriage. The index is arranged roughly in alphabetical order. To find the portion of the alphabet covered by each film, consult the *Quebec Research Outline* (31088), or see the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under QUEBEC - CHURCH RECORDS - INDEXES.

A supplement to the Loiselle index adds many more marriages and covers the Ottawa River valley area of Ontario and Quebec (51 rolls of microfilm beginning with 1571024; computer number 606966.)

For indexes or repertories of French Canadian Catholic marriages in cities and counties in Quebec and Ontario and parishes in some New England towns, see the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under appropriate jurisdictions and record categories, such as:

[STATE], [COUNTY], [CITY] - CHURCH RECORDS

## **Locating Records Not at the Family History Library**

As Canada has no single repository of church records, the location of records depends on the religion and the location of the church.

A few early church records of various denominations have been microfilmed and are available from the National Archives of Canada in Ottawa. Public libraries may request an interlibrary loan. These microfilms are described in:

Campeau, Marielle, and Patricia Birkett. *Checklist of Parish Registers*, 1986. Ottawa: Manuscript Division, National Archives of Canada, 1987. (FHL book 971 K23p 1987; computer number 489776.) This source lists the available parish registers by place-name within each province. It also gives the National Archives of Canada film numbers. Public libraries can use these numbers to order the films through interlibrary loan.

Provincial archives have some copies of church registers. See research outlines of the provinces for their addresses.

**Anglican or Roman Catholic records.** For Anglican or Roman Catholic records, there is no central Canadian repository. Many, but not all, of their records have been transferred to diocesan archives; some are still at the parishes. These guides are helpful:

*Guide sommaire des archives des diocèses catholiques au Canada/Abridged Guide to the Archives of Catholic Dioceses in Canada.* In French and English. Ottawa: Centre de Recherche en Histoire Religieuse du Canada, Université Saint-Paul, 1981. (FHL book 971 K23g; film 1698288 item 6; computer number 155088.)

*Annuaire de l'église catholique au Canada/Canadian Catholic Church Directory.* In French and English. Montreal: B. M. Advertising, annual. (FHL book 971 K24a; computer number 538814.) This book lists names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Canadian dioceses and parishes.

The Anglican Church of Canada is publishing a series of guides to church records and where they may be found. Some records remain in the parishes and are not listed in these guides. Records pertaining to a particular locality are listed under the diocese where they are stored. The following guides are available:

*Guide to the Holdings of the Archives of the Ecclesiastical Province of Rupert's Land.* Winnipeg: St. John's College Press, 1986. (FHL book 971 A3m; computer number 487279.) This guide covers ten dioceses in Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta, and northern Ontario. It lists record types and years covered and includes a place-name index.

*Guide to the Holdings of the Archives of the Ecclesiastical Province of Ontario.* Agincourt, Ont.: Generation Press, 1990. (FHL book 971.3 K23g; computer number 601020.) This guide covers seven dioceses.

*Guide to the Holdings of the Archives of the Ecclesiastical Province of British Columbia and Yukon.* (FHL book 971 K23gh; computer number 736753.) This guide covers six dioceses.

These and other inventories are in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under:

CANADA - CHURCH RECORDS - INVENTORIES, REGISTERS [or] CATALOGS  
[PROVINCE] - CHURCH RECORDS - INVENTORIES, REGISTERS [or]  
CATALOGS

***Presbyterian Records.*** Many early records have been transferred with those of other constituent churches to The United Church of Canada Archives in Toronto and to other regional United Church archives. Most of the remaining parish records at the Presbyterian Church Archives have been filmed to 1900 or later. They are at the Family History Library. To find microfilm numbers, check the Author/Title Search of the Family History Library Catalog under PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH IN CANADA or the Locality Search under the towns of interest to you.

***Congregationalist Records.*** Very few early records are at United Church or Presbyterian archives.

***United Church of Canada Records.*** The system of regional United Church archives is described in:

Committee on Archives and History, The United Church of Canada. *Guide to Family History Research in the Archival Repositories of The United Church of Canada.* Toronto: Ontario Genealogical Society, 1996. (FHL book 971 J5gf; computer number 813859.) This guide lists names, addresses, and telephone and fax numbers of archives; it also contains brief summaries of their services and major holdings. One chapter covers the histories of The United Church of Canada and of the uniting denominations.

Some records remain in local congregations, called "pastoral charges." Addresses are in:

*The United Church of Canada Yearbook and Directory.* Etobicoke, Ont.: Department of Education and Information of The United Church of Canada, annual. (FHL book 971 K25y; computer number 163788. 1982 edition on FHL microfilm /1320688 items 8 and 9.)

You may wish to visit:

United Church of Canada Central Archives  
Victoria University  
73 Queen's Park Crescent East  
Toronto, ON M5S 1K7  
Canada

Telephone: 416-585-4563

Fax: 416-585-4584

**Other Records.** Jewish records of births, marriages, and deaths usually remain with synagogues. A few have been transferred to national or provincial archives. Lutheran Church records often remain with local congregations.

Descriptions of selected church archives in Canada are in:

*Archivaria: The Journal of the Association of Canadian Archivists* 30 (Summer 1990), Special Issue on Religious Archives. (FHL periodical 971 B2ar; computer number 213466.)

Addresses of many regional church archives are in the following guides, listed in “Archives and Libraries”:

*Directory of Canadian Archives*. 5th ed. Ottawa: Association of Canadian Archivists, 1990. (FHL book 971 J54d 1990; computer number 640308.)

*The Official Directory of Canadian Museums and Related Institutions, 1987–1988*. Ottawa: Canadian Museums Association, 1987. (FHL book 971 J54dc; computer number 489683.)

Locations of many pre-1867 church records are in handbooks mentioned in “For Further Reading” in this research outline and in the outlines of the provinces.

Addresses of church headquarters in Canada are in:

*Canadian Sourcebook*. Don Mills, Ont.: Southam Inc., annual. (FHL book 971 B5c; computer number 819162.) Editions before 1998 were called:

*Corpus Almanac & Canadian Sourcebook*. Don Mills, Ont.: Corpus Information Services, annual. (FHL book 971 B5c; computer number 490918.)

*Canadian Almanac and Directory*. Toronto: Canadian Almanac and Directory Publishing Co., annual. (FHL book 971 E4ca; computer number 160632.)

Jacquet, Constant H. *Yearbook of American and Canadian Churches*. Nashville: Abingdon Press, annual. (FHL book Ref 970 K2wh; computer number 16749.)

Addresses of major archives or central headquarters of some denominations are given below. You can write and ask for names and addresses of their regional archives. The staff of most of these archives cannot search their records for you but may be able to furnish names of professional researchers who can. Some require fees for their services; others appreciate a donation. Do not forget to enclose proper postage or international reply coupons when writing.

## **Baptist**

Many Baptist records have been centralized at McMaster University where they have been filmed by the Family History Library. A larger collection is at Acadia University.

Canadian Baptist Archives  
McMaster Divinity College  
Hamilton, ON L8S 4K1  
Canada  
Telephone: 905-525-9140, extension 23511  
Fax: 905-577-4782  
(covers all of Canada except the Atlantic Provinces)

Acadia University Archives  
50 Acadia Street  
Wolfville, NS B4P 2R6  
Canada  
Telephone: 902-585-1011  
(Atlantic Baptist Historical Collection)

**Lutheran**

Archivist  
Evangelical Lutheran Church in Canada  
302-393 Portage Avenue  
Winnipeg, MB R3B 3H6  
Canada

**Mennonite**

Mennonite records are usually gathered into archives.  
Mennonite Heritage Centre  
600 Shaftesbury Boulevard  
Winnipeg, MB R3P 0M4  
Canada  
Telephone: 204-888-6781  
Fax: 204-831-5675

**Methodist**

See United Church of Canada Central Archives, above.

**Presbyterian**

Presbyterian Church in Canada Archives and Records Office  
50 Wynford Drive  
Toronto, ON M3C 1J7  
Canada  
Telephone: 416-441-1111  
Fax: 416-441-2825

**Society of Friends (Quaker)**

These records may be at the central archives or at one of the meetings.  
Genealogical Enquiries  
The Dorland Room  
Pickering College  
16945 Bayview Avenue

Newmarket, ON L3Y 4X2

Canada

Telephone: 905-895-1700

Fax: 905-895-9076

An important guide to Quaker records is:

Hill, Thomas C. *Monthly Meetings in North America: A Quaker Index*. 4th ed.

Cincinnati: Thomas C. Hill, 1997. (FHL book 973 K22h 1997; computer number 795879.

The second (1993) edition of this book is on FHL film 1698282 item 11; computer number 703086.) This guide is organized alphabetically by the name of the monthly meeting. It gives the meeting address and sometimes indicates the location of the records. A geographical index lists by province the names of the 50 monthly meetings in Canada.

Very early records of monthly meetings in Canada were sent to the New York Yearly Meeting Archives. These records have now been transferred to:

Friends Historical Library

Swarthmore College

500 College Avenue

Swarthmore, PA 19081

USA

Telephone: 610-328-8496

Some of these early records have been used to compile this early church census, which lists more than 250 Quaker families in Canada:

Fay, Loren V. *Quaker Census of 1828: Members of the New York Yearly Meeting, The Religious Society of Friends at the Time of the [Hicksite] Separation of 1828*. Rhinebeck, N. Y.: Kinship, 1989. (FHL book 974.7 K2fL; computer number 518235.) This book contains the names of adults and the names and sometimes ages of children. A "key number" indicates the monthly meeting to which the family belonged.

Records not on microfilm or at a central archives may be in local parishes. If possible, write in French to French-speaking areas, but a letter in good English is better than one in bad French.

When writing to local Canadian parishes for genealogical information, include the following:

- Check or money order for the search fee, usually about \$15.00.
- Full name and the sex of the person sought.
- Names of the parents, if known.
- Approximate date and place of the event.
- Your relationship to the person.
- Reason for the request (family history, medical, and so forth).

- Request for a complete extract or photocopy of the original record.
- International reply coupon, available from your local post office, when writing from outside the country. Within Canada, enclose a self-addressed envelope with proper postage.

If your request is unsuccessful, search for duplicate records in other archives or in civil registration offices.

## COURT RECORDS

---

Because they can be difficult to use, search court records after other records. They can give:

- Family relationships.
- Places of residence.
- Occupations.
- Descriptions of individuals.
- Family history information.

Because of their importance to family history, several types of court records are discussed in other sections: “Probate,” “Notarial,” and “Naturalization and Citizenship.”

Other court records include:

- Equity or chancery courts, which handle disputes between individuals where there is no violation of law.
- Other civil courts, which handle cases when an individual (but not society) has been harmed.
- Criminal courts, which deal with violations of law such as theft and murder.
- Coroners’ inquests to determine cause of death, which are also classified as court records.

Court records are difficult to use because:

- There are many records.
- They are not well indexed.
- Court names and jurisdictions change.
- They use many legal terms and abbreviations.

To interpret court records, a legal dictionary can be helpful, such as:

Black, Henry Campbell. *Black's Law Dictionary*. St. Paul, Minn.: West Publishing, annual. (FHL book Ref 340.03 B564L; computer number 502342.)

The following article describes the process of finding reported court decisions:

Sparling, Lois. "Using a Law Library for Family History Research," *Chinook: The Journal of the Alberta Family History Society*. Winter 1998, 33, 36–39. (FHL book 971.23 D25a; computer number 736593.)

Many court records have been lost in fires or destroyed to save space. Some have been preserved at courthouses and at national and provincial archives. Contact the archives to ask about their records. Names and addresses of courts are in:

*Canadian Almanac and Directory*. Toronto: Canadian Almanac and Directory Publishing Co., annual. (FHL book 971 E4ca; computer number 160632.)

*Canadian Sourcebook*. Don Mills, Ont.: Southam Inc., annual. (FHL book 971 B5c; computer number 819162.) Editions before 1998 were called:

*Corpus Almanac & Canadian Sourcebook*. Don Mills, Ont.: Corpus Information Services, annual. (FHL book 971 B5c; computer number 490918.)

The Family History Library has probate and notarial records but few other court records. See the research outlines of the provinces and the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under:

[PROVINCE] - COURT RECORDS [PROVINCE],  
[COUNTY] - COURT RECORDS

## Provincial Courts

The names and functions of provincial courts have changed considerably through the years. Presently, many provinces have three levels of courts:

- The Superior or Supreme Court.

This has two divisions: (1) the Trial Division (or Court of Queen's Bench) hears serious civil and criminal cases and has authority to grant divorces; (2) the Court of Appeals hears appeals of civil and criminal cases from the Trial Division or from lower courts.

- (Often) midlevel county or judicial district courts.

These courts have been eliminated from some provinces. County courts hear criminal trials of certain serious offenses and civil cases involving more than a specified amount of money.

- Lower-level provincial courts or their equivalent.

Provincial courts handle lesser matters and are often divided into civil (small claims court) and criminal divisions.

Probate or surrogate courts which deal with wills and estates are separate from other courts, although they are usually presided over by county or Superior Court judges.

## Federal Courts

The administration of justice rests mainly with the provinces. However, the Supreme Court of Canada is the ultimate court of appeal in both civil and criminal cases throughout the country. Federal courts were established at these times:

- 1867. Federal courts (created by the Constitution Act of 1867 and later acts and amendments)
- 1875. Supreme Court of Canada
- 1971. Federal Court of Canada (replaced the Exchequer Court of Canada which began in 1875)

The Federal Court of Canada has two divisions:

- The Trial Division has jurisdiction in claims against the Crown and miscellaneous cases involving the Crown.
- The Federal Court of Appeals hears appeals from (1) the Trial Division, (2) other federal tribunals, and (3) decisions of federal boards and commissions.

## DIRECTORIES

---

Directories are alphabetical lists of names and addresses. The most helpful directories for genealogical research are provincial directories (published at irregular intervals in the 19th century) and city directories (published annually in the 20th century).

A person's address can be very helpful when searching an unindexed census of a large city. Inclusion or omission in successive directories can indicate when the person came to the city, left the city, or died. However, most blacks and Native Americans and many French Canadians were omitted from such directories.

An excellent list of city and provincial directories is:

Bond, Mary E. *Canadian Directories 1790–1987: A Bibliography and Place-Name Index*. 3 vols. Ottawa: National Library of Canada, 1989. (FHL book 971 E43n; computer number 336111.) The directories are listed alphabetically and chronologically by province and town.

Public and university libraries have directories for their region.

The Family History Library has microfiche of original directories published before 1900 in:

*The Pre-1900 Canadian Directories=La Collection de répertoires d'avant 1900.* Ottawa: Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions, 1988. (4,214 microfiche beginning with 6360453; computer number 758652. Not available at Family History Centers.) This includes directories and gazetteers from cities and provinces across Canada.

Single titles from this series can be purchased on microfiche from:

Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions

P.O. Box 2428, Station D  
Ottawa, ON K1P 5W5  
Canada  
Telephone: 613-235-2628  
Fax: 613-235-9752

The Family History Library also has a few microfilm copies of city and province directories. These date from the mid-1800s to 1912. See the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under:

CANADA - DIRECTORIES [PROVINCE] - DIRECTORIES  
[PROVINCE], [TOWNSHIP] - DIRECTORIES [PROVINCE],  
[COUNTY], [CITY] - DIRECTORIES

If your ancestor lived in 1871 in Newfoundland, Prince Edward Island, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Quebec, or Ontario, and you know the name of the community, he may be listed in:

Lovell, John, ed. *Canadian Dominion Directory* for 1871. 8 vols. Montreal: John Lovell, 1871. (FHL book 971.3 E4L; films 856124 and 856125; fiche 6046766; computer number 99251.) This gives the township and county of each community, which is important when searching census, land and property, local histories, and other records.

For the 1871 *Dominion Directory*, surnames beginning with A and B are indexed as follows:

*Index to the 1871 Dominion Directory of Canada.* 3 vols., Aa–Az, Ba–Bonsecours, Bonsecours–By. Salt Lake City: Genealogical Society of Utah, 1966 [?]. (FHL book 971 E4L 1871 index; films 908001 item 2, 982370 item 4 and 928566 item 3; computer number 58717.)

The Family History Library and some large public and academic libraries have *Phonefiche* (microfiche copies of recent telephone directories of metropolitan areas) for Quebec and Ontario. The Family History Library also has:

*Canada Phone Book: The National Telephone Directory on CD-ROM.* Ed. 4.5 for year 1997. Danvers, Mass.: Pro CD, c. 1992–96. (FHL compact disc no. 20; computer number 727647.)

Major Canadian libraries have copies of telephone directories (Bell Canada) from 1878 to 1979, but these are not at the Family History Library.

Names, addresses, and telephone numbers for federal, provincial, and municipal government offices and bureaus; provincial vital records offices; major church headquarters; libraries; and other organizations are listed in:

*Canadian Almanac and Directory*. Toronto: Canadian Almanac and Directory Publishing Co., annual. (FHL book 971 E4ca; computer number 160632.)

*Canadian Sourcebook*. Don Mills, Ont.: Southam Inc., annual. (FHL book 971 B5c; computer number 819162.) Editions before 1998 were called:

*Corpus Almanac & Canadian Sourcebook*. Don Mills, Ont.: Corpus Information Services, annual. (FHL book 971 B5c; computer number 490918.)

Recent editions are in Canadian and large United States libraries.

## EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION

---

Emigration records list the names of people leaving and immigration records list those coming into Canada. There are passenger lists for ships coming into Canada and border-crossing records of people leaving for the United States or coming from the United States into Canada. These records may include an emigrant's name, age, occupation, destination, and sometimes the place of origin or birth.

Most of these sources begin in the late 19th century. They can be very valuable for determining where your ancestor came from. They can also help you construct family groups.

If you don't find your ancestor's name, you may find emigration information on neighbors of your ancestor. Neighbors from the British Isles or Europe often settled together in Canada. Canadians who went to the United States sometimes settled in groups.

### Finding the Emigrant's Town of Origin

When you have traced your family back to your immigrant ancestor, you need to determine the city or town your ancestor was from. You may be able to learn about the town by talking to older family members or by searching family or library documents, such as:

- Birth, marriage, and death certificates.
- Obituaries.
- Journals.

- Photographs.
- Letters.
- Family Bibles.
- Church certificates or records.
- Naturalization applications and petitions.
- Family heirlooms.

To learn more about your immigrant ancestors, see *Tracing Immigrant Origins Research Outline* (34111).

## Emigration from Canada

The first large emigration from Canada was between 1755 and 1758 when 6,000 French Acadians were deported from Nova Scotia. Some settled temporarily in other American colonies and in France. Many eventually found permanent homes in Louisiana, where they were called “Cajuns.” A few returned to the Maritime Provinces.

During the “Michigan Fever” of the 1830s, large numbers of Canadians streamed westward across the border. By the late 1840s, over 20,000 Canadians and newly landed foreign immigrants moved to the United States each year. California gold fever attracted many, beginning in 1849.

After 1850, the tide of migration still flowed from Canada to the United States. Newly landed immigrants tended not to stay in Canada very long. Between 1851 and 1951, there were up to 80 emigrants, both natives of Canada and others, who left Canada for every 100 immigrants who arrived. A few immigrants returned to their native lands or went elsewhere, but many eventually went to the United States after brief periods of settlement in Canada.

Canadians from the Atlantic Provinces often went to the “Boston states” (New England). A favorite 19th-century destination of Canadians leaving Upper Canada (Ontario) was Michigan. About one in four Michigan families finds a direct connection to Ontario. Many also find links to Quebec. At least two million descendants of French Canadians now live in Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, and Vermont. Many also live in New York and the Midwestern states.

The Canadian government did not keep lists of emigrants. Before 1947 there was no Canadian citizenship separate from British, and Canadians moved freely throughout the British Empire. Before 1895, when the United States government began keeping border-crossing records, Canadians moved to the United States with few restrictions.

## Records of Canadian Emigrants in the United States

For Canadians who came to the United States, major sources of information are listed below, in *United States Research Outline*, and in the research outline for the state where your ancestor settled.

Canadians who came to the United States after 1820 are sometimes named in incoming ship passenger lists taken at U.S. ports. Microfilms and indexes are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under:

UNITED STATES - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION [STATE],  
[COUNTY], [CITY] - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION

### **Canadian Border Crossings, 1895 to 1954**

The Family History Library and the National Archives of the United States have several collections of arrival indexes and manifests for persons crossing the United States-Canadian border. These are records maintained by U.S. immigration officials who inspected travelers at the following places:

- All Canadian seaports and emigration stations (including major interior cities such as Quebec and Winnipeg). Officials used shipping company passenger lists (manifests) to determine passengers bound for the United States by way of Canada.
- U.S. train arrival stations in all border states (from Maine to Washington state).

The records may give this information:

- Name
- Port or station of entry
- Date of entry
- Literacy
- Last residence and name of nearest relative there
- Previous visits to the United States
- Place of birth

*St. Albans District Manifest Records of Aliens Arriving from Foreign Contiguous Territory*. Washington, D.C.: National Archives Record Service, 1986. (FHL film numbers listed below.) The Family History Library has more than 1,000 rolls of microfilm that include Soundex (phonetic index) cards and original manifests giving detailed information pertaining to border crossings. Crossings from Maine to Washington state are included between 1895 and 1915. Beginning about 1915, the records are mainly limited to border crossing in the northeastern states. However, this includes major eastern Canadian seaports where U.S. officials processed ship passengers bound for the United States.

The above collection includes:

*Soundex Index to Canadian Border Entries Through the St. Albans, Vt. District, 1895–1924*. (FHL films 1472801–1473201; computer number 423848.) This gives complete geographic coverage to 1915 or later. Some of these index cards are the actual record of crossing; in those cases there is no original manifest. The Soundex is a coded surname index based on the way a name sounds rather than how it is spelled. Names like Schmidt, Smith and Smythe have the same code and are filed together.

*Soundex Index to Entries into the St. Albans, Vermont District Through Canadian Pacific and Atlantic Ports, 1924–1952.* (FHL films 1570714–1570811; computer number 423848.) The index cards in this set pertain to border crossing mainly in the New York-Vermont area. See the previous citation for an explanation of Soundex.

*Manifests of Passengers Arriving in the St. Albans, Vermont District Through Canadian Pacific and Atlantic Ports, 1895–1954.* (FHL films 1561087–1561499; computer number 423848.) Especially for the years before 1915, these sources include records from seaports and railroad stations all over Canada and the northern United States. These lists of arrivals are indexed by the above two sets of Soundex cards.

*St. Albans District . . . Records of Arrivals through Small Ports in Vermont, 1895–1924.* Washington, D. C.: National Archives Record Service, 1986. (FHL films 1430987–1430992; computer number 423849.) This source is arranged first by entry station and then alphabetically by surname. It covers Vermont ports of entry only, including Alburg, Beecher Falls, Canaan, Highgate Springs, Island Pond, Norton, Richford, St. Albans, and Swanton. It is especially useful for identifying Canadians who settled in New England.

*Detroit District Manifest Records of Aliens Arriving from Foreign Contiguous Territory.* Washington, D. C.: Immigration and Naturalization Service, 195?. (FHL films 1490449–1490565; computer numbers 432703.) These are the original manifests, on cards arranged alphabetically, for persons entering the United States through Detroit and some other Michigan ports from 1906 to 1954.

The above collections are all listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under:

## CANADA - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION

### Immigration into Canada

Most immigrants have settled along the coasts, the southern frontiers, or the St. Lawrence River valley.

- |           |  |
|-----------|--|
| 1605      | The French first settled at Port Royal, near present Annapolis Royal, Nova Scotia.   |
| 1608      | The city of Quebec was established by the French. For the next 150 years, the British and the French disputed control of the area. |
| 1749      | Halifax, Nova Scotia, was founded by the British as a military garrison.   |
| 1753      | The British government settled more than 1,400 Germans and Swiss at Lunenburg, southwest of Halifax.                               |
| 1759–1760 | British conquest of old Quebec (New France) occurred. The French remained but were joined by many British immigrants.              |
| 1760      | Eighteen hundred “planters” from Rhode Island and Connecticut settled lands vacated by Acadians in Nova Scotia. A few              |

|            |  |
|------------|--|
|            | thousand more New Englanders and Ulster Irish soon followed.   |
| 1783–1784  | More than 30,000 Loyalist refugees came to Canada as a result of the American Revolution. They settled in the Maritime Provinces, the Eastern Townships section of Quebec, and in the area between the Ottawa and St. Lawrence river valleys, eventually to be called Upper Canada. The Loyalists were soon followed by other Americans coming for land. |
| 1800       | Upper Canada (Ontario) had about 35,000 people, including 23,000 Loyalists and “late Loyalists” and their descendants, mainly from upstate New York, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania. They were principally established on farms along the upper St. Lawrence River valley.   |
| 1812       | Because of the War of 1812, authorities restricted immigration from the United States and encouraged immigration from the British Isles.   |
| 1815       | After the close of the Napoleonic wars in Europe, many immigrants settled along the St. Lawrence River. Although many immigrants continued on to the United States, soon the “late Loyalists” were joined by many English, Scottish, and Irish settlers.   |
| 1815–1850  | Greatest immigration was from Scotland and Ireland to Atlantic colonies. A few thousand came each year.  |
| 1818       | The influx of Protestant Irish to Upper Canada began in earnest.   |
| 1830s      | The great Irish immigration took place, especially to New Brunswick.   |
| 1846–1850s | During the Famine Migration from Ireland, tens of thousands settled farms and towns of Upper and Lower Canada.   |
| 1881       | A record number of people immigrated; many headed for Manitoba. The best Manitoba farmland was settled by people from Ontario.   |
| 1890s      | The boom era began in western Canada because much of the best public land in United States had already been homesteaded.   |
| 1896–1914  | The Canadian government’s aggressive immigration policy encouraged agricultural settlers from Britain, then the United States. Canadian colonization agents at the seaports of Hamburg and Bremen recruited Poles, Germans, Ukrainians, and Austro-Hungarians.   |
| 1900s      | The early 1900s were the peak of U.S. immigration to Canada.   |
| 1931       | The 1931 census showed 1,300,000 U.S.-born residents settled throughout Canada: over 12 percent of the population.   |

### **Emigration Records of Europe**

The major European ports of departure in the 19th century included Liverpool, LeHavre, Bremen, Hamburg, and Antwerp. Most emigrants after 1880 came through these ports

and Naples, Rotterdam, and Trieste. Some countries kept records of their emigrants (individuals leaving the country).

Many ships that came to Canada left from Hamburg. The Family History Library has the Hamburg passenger lists and indexes:

Hamburg. Auswanderungsamt. *Auswandererlisten, 1850–1934* (Emigration Lists, 1850–1934). Salt Lake City: Genealogical Society of Utah, 1986. (On 169 FHL films beginning with film 1463389; computer number 449311.)

The library also has a few records for other ports. See the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under:

CANADA - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION [COUNTRY], [COUNTY],  
[CITY] - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION

### **Passenger Arrival Records before 1865**

Passenger arrival records can help you determine when an ancestor arrived and the port of departure. They can also help identify family and community members who arrived together and, usually, the country they came from.

There are very few passenger lists for ships coming into Canada before 1865. Lists were not made or were destroyed. Some sources of lists for this period include:

Filby, P. William. *Passenger and Immigration Lists Index*. 15+ vols. Detroit: Gale Research, 1981–. (FHL book 973 W32p; computer number 75625.) Supplemental volumes have been issued annually. A few scattered volumes are available on microfilm. This source contains nearly three million names from more than 2,500 published sources. This focuses on U.S. arrivals, but also indexes many pre-1865 Canadian passenger lists which have been compiled in genealogical and historical publications. It does not index microfilmed official U.S. or Canadian arrival lists.

Dobson, David. *Directory of Scottish Settlers in North America, 1625–1825*. 7 vols. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1981–93. (FHL book Ref 970 W2d; computer number 253278.) Volume 5, with more than 3,000 names, especially emphasizes Scottish migration to Canada. It may include the settler's name, birth date, family members' names, and date and place of settlement in North America.

Whyte, Donald. *A Dictionary of Scottish Emigrants to Canada before Confederation [1867]*. 2 vols. Toronto: Ontario Genealogical Society, 1986, 1995. (FHL book Ref 971 F2wd; computer number 400580.) Volume 1 includes about 12,500 names; volume 2 has about 11,000. The volumes may contain the following information about the immigrant: name, date, place of birth and death, date of arrival in Canada, residence in Canada, occupation, and spouse's and children's names. The appendixes give the sources of information.

Smith, Leonard H. *Nova Scotia Immigrants to 1867*. 2 vols. Baltimore, Md.: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1992, 1994. (FHL book 971.6W2s; computer number 654000.) Volume 1 includes about 15,000 entries taken from manuscript sources and Nova Scotia periodicals. Volume 2 has about 6,800 entries from non-Nova Scotia periodicals and from published diaries. The information may include the immigrant's name, names of family members, name of the ship on which he or she arrived, date of arrival, place of settlement in Nova Scotia, and the source of the information. It covers peninsular Nova Scotia only; it does not cover Cape Breton Island.

Mitchell, Brian. *Irish Emigration Lists 1833–1839: Lists of Emigrants Extracted from the Ordnance Survey Memoirs for Counties Londonderry and Antrim*. Baltimore, Md.: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1989. (FHL book 941.6 W2m; computer number 15447.) This and the following book by Mitchell list age, year of departure, destination, and townland or county of origin in northern Ireland for many persons sailing to Saint John, New Brunswick; Quebec; and other North American ports. It contains about 3,000 entries.

Mitchell, Brian. *Irish Passenger Lists 1847–1871: Lists of Passengers Sailing from Londonderry to America*. . . . Baltimore, Md.: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1988. (FHL book 973 W3mi; computer number 476706.) This book contains about 20,000 entries; about half of the people had destinations in Canada.

## Passenger Arrival Records Beginning in 1865

Most immigrants to Canada arrived at the ports of Quebec and Halifax, although many came to New York and then traveled to Canada by way of the Hudson River, Erie Canal, and Great Lakes. A few arrived in Portland, Maine, then traveled overland to Canada. Surviving lists for Quebec date from 1865 and for Halifax from 1881.

The Family History Library has:

- Passenger lists for Quebec, 1865–1900. (On 53 FHL films beginning with film 889440; computer number 216671.)
- Passenger lists for Halifax, 1881–1899. (On 12 FHL films beginning with film 889429; computer number 216659.)

The film numbers are in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under:

## CANADA - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION

The National Archives of Canada in Ottawa (formerly Public Archives of Canada) will lend some passenger lists by interlibrary loan. It has:

- Ship passenger lists for Quebec, 1865–1919.
- Ship passenger lists for Halifax, 1881–1919.
- Ship passenger lists for St. John, 1900–1918.
- Passenger lists for minor Canadian ports, about 1900–1921.
- Lists of border crossings from the United States into Canada, 1908–1918.

Find the National Archives' film numbers in:

*Ships' Passenger Lists and Border Entry Lists in PAC, RG 76, Records of the Immigration Branch.* Ottawa: Federal Archives Division, Public Archives of Canada, 1986. (FHL book 971 W23p; computer number 436288.)

Passenger lists and border entry lists into Canada for the years up to 1934 have been transferred to the National Archives of Canada. It is anticipated that public libraries will be able to order microfilm copies of these records in late 1998.

To obtain post-1934 Canadian passenger lists, a Canadian citizen or resident must submit an Access to Information Request Form, which is available at Canadian post offices. Proof of the immigrant's death and the approximate date of his or her arrival is required. Send the completed form with the required information and application fee to:

Citizenship and Immigration Canada  
Public Rights Administration  
360 Laurier Ave West  
10th Floor  
Ottawa, ON K1A 1L1  
Canada  
Telephone: 888-242-2100 (in Canada only)

### **Ontario Department of Immigration Records, 1869–1897**

Under confederation (1867), both the dominion government and the provincial governments were responsible for immigration. Until about 1902, Ontario had its own department of immigration in competition with the central government. Provincial immigration records are now at the Archives of Ontario in Toronto.

The Family History Library has filmed some of these immigration records. About one in five overseas immigrants to Ontario during the 1870s is named in these records. For film numbers, see the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under:

ONTARIO - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION

### **Russian Empire Consular Records, 1901–1922**

During the early 20th century, consular officials of the Russian Empire stationed in Canada and the United States kept files on former empire residents who sought their aid (to help in filling out naturalization and passport applications or to obtain proof of military service in Russia). These are especially helpful for documenting Jewish immigrants.

Most records in the personal files are in Russian, although there is often a two-page questionnaire in English and Russian asking about the person's:

- Age.

- Birthplace.
- Religion.
- Marital status.
- Relatives still living in the Russian Empire.
- Prior military service.
- Date of leaving the Empire or of arriving in Canada or the U.S.
- Port of entry.
- Place of residence in North America.

The National Archives of Canada in Ottawa has:

- Records kept by Russian Empire consuls stationed in Montreal, Vancouver, and Halifax from 1901 to 1922. These are called the LiRaMa Collection after the initial letters of the three consuls' names. The collection has about 11,400 files on Russian and eastern European immigrants. Microfilms are available through interlibrary loan to public libraries. For film numbers, contact the National Archives of Canada (see the "Archives and Libraries" section of this outline for the address or telephone number). The staff can help you use the surname index to these records, but they cannot provide translation.

The consulate at New York had responsibility for all of North America, so some Canadian residents appear in:

*Records of the Russian Consular Offices in the United States, 1862–1928*. Suitland, Md.: National Archives Microfilm Publications, 1986. (On 169 FHL films beginning with film 1463389; computer number 449311.) These records, and the following index are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under:

UNITED STATES - EMIGRATION AND IMMIGRATION

Sack, Sallyann Amdur, and Suzanne Fishl Wynne. *The Russian Consular Records Index and Catalog*. New York: Garland Publishing Co., 1987. (FHL book 973 D22s; computer number 453886.)

## Records of Immigrant Children, 1870–1940

An estimated 80,000 children (only few of whom were orphans) were sent from Britain to Canada by philanthropic organizations during the late 19th and early 20th century. Of the more than 50 agencies, the largest was Dr. Barnardo's, which sent a few children to Canada beginning in the late 1860s, and over 30,000 more from 1882 to 1939. If your ancestor was one of the "Barnardo children," you may wish to write to:

Dr. Barnardo's  
After Care Section  
Tanners Lane  
Barkingside, Ilford  
Essex IG6 1QG  
England

Addresses of other agencies still holding information are in:

Harrison, Phyllis. "Addresses of UK Foundling Homes for the British Immigrant Children Brought to Canada," *Newsleaf*, February 1986, 9. This is published by the Ontario Genealogical Society (FHL book 971.3 B2og; computer number 258815.)

Research suggestions are in:

Lorente, David. "Home Children: Digging Up Their Roots," *Anglo-Celtic Annals*, 1995, 38–41. (FHL book 971.384 D25aa; computer number 774800.) This periodical is published by the British Isles Family History Society of Greater Ottawa.

The Family History Library has few records of these children, but there are some at the National Archives of Canada. Biographies of a few of them are in:

Harrison, Phyllis, ed. *The Home Children: Their Personal Stories*. Winnipeg, Man.: Watson & Dwyer, 1979. (FHL book 971 D3h; computer number 43326.)

Corbett, Gail H. *Barnardo Children in Canada*. Peterborough, Ont.: Woodland Publishing, 1981. (FHL book 971 W2cg; computer number 205792.) An appendix gives research suggestions.

## GAZETTEERS

---

A gazetteer is a dictionary of place-names. It describes towns and villages; townships and counties; provinces; sizes of population; and rivers, mountains, and other geographical features. Gazetteers usually include only the names of places that existed at the time the gazetteer was published. The place-names are listed in alphabetical order, similar to a dictionary.

Use a gazetteer to find the places where your family lived and to determine the civil jurisdictions over those places. For example: Iona is a small village in the townships of Southwold and Dunwich, Elgin County, Ontario.

Gazetteers are also helpful for determining county jurisdictions as used in the Family History Library Catalog.

## Finding Place-Names in the Family History Library Catalog

The Family History Library catalogs place-names as follows:

- For provinces of eastern Canada except Newfoundland, places are listed under the names and counties that existed between 1960 and 1970.
- For Newfoundland and for western Canada, the county level is not used. In Newfoundland, and in Manitoba and provinces further west, cities and towns are listed under the names of the provinces.

To find the county that a town is filed under in the Family History Library Catalog, use the “see” references on the first microfiche of each province.

For provinces other than Quebec, *Gazetteer of Canada* is a useful series of gazetteers. It was published between 1962 and 1977 for the Canada Permanent Committee on Geographical Names by the Surveys and Mapping Branch, Department of Energy, Mines and Resources. For the call number for each separate volume, see the Locality Search of the catalog under:

#### [PROVINCE] - GAZETTEERS

These modern gazetteers may be helpful:

*Bullinger's Postal and Shipping Guide for the United States and Canada. Book 2, Canada Section.* Westwood, N.J.: Bullinger's Guides, Inc., 1982. (FHL book 970 E8b; computer number 32238.) For eastern Canadian towns and villages this lists postal code, county, and province. For western Canadian towns and villages it lists postal code and province.

Schindler, Marc A. *Administrative Atlas of Canada*. Vol. 1, Atlantic Provinces; vol. 2, Quebec; vol. 3, Ontario; vol. 4, Prairie Provinces and the Northwest Territories (3 parts); and vol. 5, British Columbia (2 parts). Gloucester, Ont.: Schindler-Spring Family Organization, 1986–92. (FHL book 971 E7sm vols. 1–5; film 1750799; computer number 434938.) Each volume has a gazetteer that lists major towns and the jurisdictions they are in. Schematic maps show boundaries of those jurisdictions.

### Historical Place-Names

Because names and boundaries have changed and some places no longer exist, you may need descriptions of historical places. Some of the most useful nationwide gazetteers are:

Crossby, P. A. *Lovell's Gazetteer of British North America . . . Six Thousand Cities, Towns and Villages in the Provinces* . . . Montreal: John Lovell, 1873. (FHL book 971 E5L 1873; microfilm 844905 item 1; computer number 216439.)

Crossby, P. A. *Lovell's Gazetteer of British North America . . . 7,500 Cities, Towns, Villages and Places in the Provinces of Ontario, Quebec, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island, Manitoba, British Columbia, the North West Territories, and Newfoundland*. Montreal: John Lovell, 1881. (FHL book 971 E5L 1881; microfiche 6010015–6010020; computer number 28828.)

These list places alphabetically, provinces for each place, *electoral* counties for eastern Canada, and sometimes population and historical information. Townships or similar jurisdictions are not listed but are in *1871 Dominion Directory*, also published by Lovell. See the “Directories” section of this outline.

There are historical gazetteers that identify places in a province. See “Gazetteers” in the research outlines for the provinces.

For other useful gazetteers and shipping guides, see the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under:

CANADA - GAZETTEERS CANADA - POSTAL AND SHIPPING  
GUIDES CANADA - NAMES, GEOGRAPHICAL [PROVINCE] -  
GAZETTEERS [PROVINCE] - POSTAL AND SHIPPING GUIDES  
[PROVINCE] - NAMES, GEOGRAPHICAL

## GENEALOGY

---

*Genealogy* is used in this outline and in the Family History Library Catalog to describe a variety of family information gathered by individuals, other researchers, societies, or archives. These records may include indexes, pedigree charts, compiled information on families, correspondence, ancestor lists, research exchange files, record abstracts, and collections of original or copied documents. These can be excellent sources that can save you valuable time, but because they are compiled from other sources, they must be carefully evaluated for accuracy.

### Major Databases and Collections

The Family History Library has several sources that contain previous research or can lead you to others who are interested in sharing family information. These sources include:

#### FamilySearch™

FamilySearch™ is a powerful computer system that simplifies family history work. FamilySearch is available at the Family History Library in Salt Lake City and at over 3,000 Latter-day Saint Family History Centers in the United States, Canada, and a number of other countries.

When the name of an ancestor is typed at the keyboard, FamilySearch™ quickly searches through millions of names and finds any that match. It matches last names that are spelled differently but sound the same. It can guide users from the matches they find to full screens of information: dates and places of birth, marriage, and death; and names of parents, children, and spouses.

The FamilySearch™ files useful for Canadian research are described below.

- **Ancestral File.** This file contains family history information linked in family groups and pedigrees that has been contributed since 1979. Its millions of records include many from Canada. It can print pedigree charts, family group records, and individual summary sheets for any person in the file. For more information, see *Using Ancestral File* (34113).

You are invited to contribute your family history information to Ancestral File. For instructions, see *Contributing Information to Ancestral File* (34029). You can also correct incomplete or inaccurate information in the file. For instructions see *Correcting Information in Ancestral File* (34030). For information contact:

Ancestral File Operations Unit  
50 East North Temple  
Salt Lake City, UT 84150-3400  
USA  
Telephone: 801-240-2584  
Fax: 801-240-4606

- *Family History Library Catalog*. This is an automated edition of the Family History Library's catalog. The automated edition simplifies use of the catalog. Using the catalog on FamilySearch™, patrons may easily find information about the library's holdings and microfilm call numbers.

The Surname Search of the Family History Library Catalog lists over 130,000 surnames found in family histories, genealogies, and pedigrees. When using the Surname Search on compact disc, press the **F6** key to add key words or phrases that limit the scope of the search. The computer will find descriptions in which both the surname and the key words appear. This is especially helpful for narrowing searches on a common surname like Smith. To choose key words, use the names of provinces where the family lived or prominent maiden surnames in the family.

- *International Genealogical Index*. The index provides names and vital information for over 700,000 deceased persons who lived in Canada. This valuable research tool lists birth, christening, or marriage dates. The index for Canada includes names extracted from parish registers by volunteers and names submitted by other researchers. The International Genealogical Index for Canada is on compact disc as part of FamilySearch™. It is included in the North America region. About half the entries are available on microfiche. If you are using the microfiche edition, you need to know which province to search. If you are using the compact disc edition, however, the computer will search all of North America for any name.

Other files will be added to FamilySearch™ as they become available.

In addition to FamilySearch™, the Family History Library has the following sources that contain previous research or can lead you to others who are sharing family information. For more information about these sources, see the *LDS Records Research Outline* (34080).

- *Family Group Records Collection*. More than 8 million family group record forms including many Canadian families have been microfilmed. There are two major sections: the "Archive Section" and the "Patron Section".

## Other Genealogical Indexes

Many provincial archives and genealogical societies have prepared surname indexes of various records. The Family History Library has microfilm copies of genealogical indexes for some provinces and portions of provinces. See the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under headings such as:

CANADA - GENEALOGY - INDEXES [PROVINCE] -  
GENEALOGY - INDEXES

A private, for-profit genealogical research company has published a series of regional indexes to genealogical information in published Canadian sources, most of which are histories and directories dating from the middle and late 1800s. The indexes include the following information:

- Surname
- Given names
- Type of event (birth, marriage, death, and so forth)
- Year of the event
- Sometimes an abbreviated place-name
- A code that represents the source of the information (this code often includes a page number)

Each volume has a gazetteer of place-names and an appendix that provides bibliographic information about most sources.

The regional indexes include:

Elliott, Noel Montgomery, ed. *The Atlantic Canadians 1600–1900: An Alphabetized Directory of the People, Places, and Vital Dates*. 3 vols. Toronto: Genealogical Research Library, 1994. (FHL book 971.5 D22a; computer number 718304.) This book indexes over 500,000 names from various sources for the provinces of Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Newfoundland and Labrador, and Prince Edward Island.

Elliott, Noel Montgomery, ed. *The French Canadians 1600–1900: An Alphabetized Directory of the People, Places, and Vital Dates*. 3 vols. Toronto: Genealogical Research Library, 1992. (FHL book 971 D22f; computer number 449505.) This book includes English-speaking and French Canadians from Quebec and French Canadians from other provinces. It lists 468,000 people alphabetically, indexes some genealogical dictionaries for early Quebec, and indexes some directories for later times.

Elliott, Noel Montgomery, ed. *The Central Canadians 1600–1900: An Alphabetized Directory of the People, Places, and Vital Dates*. 3 vols. Toronto: Genealogical Research Library, 1994. (FHL book 971 D22cc; computer number 729333.) This book indexes over 500,000 names found in 211 sources for Ontario and 8 sources for Manitoba.

Elliott, Noel Montgomery, ed. *The Western Canadians 1600–1900: An Alphabetized Directory of the People, Places, and Vital Dates*. 3 vols. Toronto: Genealogical Research

Library, 1994. (FHL book 971 D22w; computer number 750487.) This book indexes about 300,000 names from various sources for the provinces and territories of Alberta, British Columbia, Northwest Territories, Saskatchewan, and Yukon (also includes Alaska).

Information from all the above series has been combined on one compact disc as:

*Canadian Genealogy Index 1600s–1900s, from the Genealogical Research Library.* Novato, Calif.: Brøderbund Software Inc., 1996. (FHL compact disc No. 9, Part 118; computer number 793135.) This compact disc gives dates and places for about two million names. It also includes the source of the information.

## **Genealogical Dictionaries and Collections**

The Family History Library has some dictionaries and collections of genealogical material for Canadian families, especially those of French origin. An example is:

Dennisen, Christian. *Genealogy of the French Families of the Detroit River Region, 1701–1936*. Ed. Harold F. Powell. 2 vols. Detroit, Mich.: Detroit Society for Genealogical Research, 1987. (FHL book 977.43 D2d 1987; computer number 452008.) This book includes pedigrees and family groups for hundreds of families on both the Ontario and Michigan sides of the river. It is arranged alphabetically and chronologically by the husband's surname. It begins with the first immigrants to French Canada in the 1600s and covers their descendants in Michigan to as late as the early 1900s. The information provided includes the date and place of birth for the husband and wife, their marriage date, and their children's names and christening dates. An index at the end of volume 2 lists wives' and parents' names and refers to some members of the clergy and military.

Additional genealogical dictionaries and collections are listed in the research outlines of the provinces.

Find additional genealogical collections in the Family History Library Catalog under:

CANADA - GENEALOGY  
[PROVINCE] - GENEALOGY  
[PROVINCE], [COUNTY] - GENEALOGY  
[PROVINCE], [COUNTY], [TOWN] - GENEALOGY

## **Family Histories**

Many Canadian families have produced histories or newsletters that have genealogical information, biographies, photographs, and other excellent information. These usually cover several generations of the family.

The Family History Library has many published Canadian family histories and newsletters. See the Family History Library Catalog, Surname section. This lists only the main surnames discussed in each family history.

Many published Canadian family histories are listed in the following works:

Mennie-de Varennes, Kathleen. *Bibliographie annotée d'ouvrages généalogiques au Canada/Annotated Bibliography of Genealogical Works in Canada*. Text in French and English. 6 vols. Markham, Ont.: Fitzhenry and Whiteside, 1986–87. (FHL book 971 D23v; computer number 449616.) This book lists sources of genealogical value found in selected libraries and archives across Canada and the northern United States. Its emphasis appears to be on French- and English-Canadian families in French-speaking areas. Volume 1 includes an author-title section of 6,000 entries listing books and periodical articles published through 1980, plus manuscripts dealing with Canadian families. It sometimes includes the publisher's name, the date and place of publication, and the name of a library that has a copy. Volume 1 also has an index of parishes with 1,605 entries arranged alphabetically by place-name, which lists published print and microfilmed Canadian church records and the archives holding them. Volumes 2 through 6 are an alphabetical list of more than 17,000 family names, with cross-references to the sources listed in volume 1, where information about those families may be found.

*Early Canadiana Research Collection*. Ottawa: Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions (CIHM), 1979–. (Not available at the Family History Library.) This set of microfiche contains several thousand titles of histories, directories, periodicals, political documents, and government publications, most of which date from before 1900. The National Library of Canada, the Library of Congress, and a few other large libraries in Canada and the United States have the full set of this collection. Selected titles from this set are listed in:

Gilchrist, J. Brian, and Clifford Duxbury Collier. *Genealogy and Local History to 1900=Généalogie et histoire locale d'avant 1900*. Ottawa: Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions (CIHM), 1995. (FHL book 971 D23g; computer number 20569.) This book lists more than 6,000 titles relating to genealogy, family history, and local history. It also lists some directories and voters lists. It includes surname, place-name, and subject indexes. You can order microfiche versions of individual titles listed in this book from the Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions (CIHM). See the “Directories” section of this outline for the institute's address.

Local histories often include family histories. See the “History” section of this outline.

## HISTORICAL GEOGRAPHY

---

This section describes changes in the county structure of Canada and jurisdictions used in the Family History Library Catalog. This will help you use the catalog to find records of the place your family lived.

## The Regions and Provinces of Canada

Research procedures and genealogical sources are different for each province in Canada. Modern Canada is divided politically into ten provinces and two territories. The provinces are sometimes grouped, east to west, as follows:

- *Maritime Provinces*: Prince Edward Island, Nova Scotia, and New Brunswick. When Newfoundland is added, these provinces are called the Atlantic Provinces.
- *Central Provinces*: Quebec and Ontario.
- *Prairie Provinces*: Manitoba, Saskatchewan, and Alberta.
- *West Coast Province*: British Columbia.
- *Yukon Territory*: land north of British Columbia.
- *Northwest Territories*: land north of the Prairie Provinces, the Arctic islands, and the islands of Hudson Bay.

In this outline, *eastern provinces* generally refers to the Atlantic Provinces, Quebec, and Ontario. *Western provinces* are the Prairie Provinces and British Columbia.

*British North America* is the name used for the colonies that remained in British hands between 1783 (the acknowledgment of United States independence) and 1867 (the creation of the Dominion of Canada). Those colonies had separate economic and political systems and developed individual land settlement patterns, government institutions, and traditions. Many differences remained when the colonies were brought together as provinces of Canada beginning in 1867.

*Upper Canada* was the name used for Ontario between 1791 and 1841. Quebec was called *Lower Canada* during the same period. Between 1841 and 1867, Ontario was called *Canada West*, and Quebec was called *Canada East*.

The Family History Library Catalog uses Canadian jurisdictions as of 1960. You may need to determine previous boundaries and jurisdictions to find your ancestors' records. Gazetteers and histories can help you find these changes. See "History" and "Gazetteers."

## The Counties and Municipalities of Canada

Records are created to meet the requirements of law. *Jurisdiction* is (1) the power exercised by a government to make and enforce laws and (2) the geographical area that the government controls. Governmental jurisdictions in Canada sometimes followed United States models.

Counties were designated very early in British North America in the provinces of present eastern Canada, except in Newfoundland (which has never had counties). In the heyday of counties, 1850 to 1960, the heavily populated portions of eastern provinces had counties like those in the United States, with governments at county seats, usually called *county towns*.

Counties in eastern Canada did not always have their own governments. In pre-1850 Upper Canada (Ontario), for example, the counties served only (1) for land description;

(2) as geographical areas where the militia was levied, and (3) as *ridings*, or precincts, for voting. Pre-1850 southern Ontario was divided into a varying number of *districts*, and government records were organized by those districts. The districts were abolished in 1849, and the counties became functioning governments. This means that records (particularly land and property records) can be listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under many headings:

[PROVINCE] [PROVINCE], [COUNTY] [PROVINCE],  
[COUNTY], [TOWNSHIP] [PROVINCE], [COUNTY],  
[CITY]

Before 1952, most of western Canada did not have counties as judicial districts for a so-called *county court* system. Only British Columbia used counties at that time.

Since 1953 there has been a tendency throughout Canada to combine the governments of townships, towns, and counties into regional governments of various names and kinds. This will eventually affect genealogical research, as records become centralized.

Most records of genealogical importance date from earlier times when the counties of eastern Canada functioned as governmental units (except in Newfoundland) and the west had no counties. The Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog lists jurisdictions in Newfoundland, Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta, British Columbia, the Yukon, and Northwest territories under:

[PROVINCE] [PROVINCE], [CITY]

Rural municipalities, which cover a relatively large area like a county, are nevertheless considered local governments in the Prairie Provinces. They are listed in the catalog under the city level:

[PROVINCE], [CITY (RURAL MUNICIPALITY)]

## **Townships**

Counties were composed of smaller areas called:

- *Townships* in Ontario, Nova Scotia, and eastern Quebec.
- *Parishes* in New Brunswick.
- *Lots* on Prince Edward Island.

Townships and parishes had names; lots were numbered. You can find names of townships and counties where villages were located in:

Lovell, John, ed. *Canadian Dominion Directory* for 1871. 8 vols. Montreal: John Lovell, 1871. (FHL book 971.3 E4L; films 856124 and 856125; fiche 6046766; computer number 99251.) This gives the township and county of each community, which is important when searching census, land and property, local histories, and other records.

In parts of some provinces, townships or their equivalent had their own municipal governments, although villages and towns within their boundaries may have been independent of them. In other places, townships were only names of parcels of land.

## HISTORY

---

You will need some understanding of the historical events that affected your family and the records about them. Learning about wars, governments, laws, migrations, and religious trends may help you understand political boundaries, family movements, and settlement patterns. Records of these events, such as land and military documents, may mention your family.

Your ancestors' lives will be more interesting if you learn about the history they may have been part of. For example, in a history you might learn about the events that occurred the year your great-grandparents were married.

Some key dates and events in the history of Canada are:

|           |  |
|-----------|--|
| 1605      | Port Royal, now Annapolis Royal, Nova Scotia, was founded by the French in "Acadia."   |
| 1608      | The French established the village of Quebec.  |
| 1670      | The Hudson's Bay Company was chartered by the English to compete with the French for the fur trade in western North America.   |
| 1713      | The English officially received peninsular Nova Scotia, but serious British colonization did not begin until 1749, when Halifax was founded. Newfoundland and the Hudson Bay region were also ceded by the French in 1713. |
| 1755–1758 | Some 6,000 French Acadians were forcibly removed from Nova Scotia.   |
| 1763      | At the close of the Seven Years War (French and Indian War), the Treaty of Paris confirmed British possession of two French colonies in North America, Nova Scotia (formerly Acadia) and Quebec (formerly New France).     |
| 1769      | Prince Edward Island was detached from Nova Scotia to become a separate British colony.  |
| 1774      | The British Parliament passed the Quebec Act, which ended military government for the French Canadians. French language, law, religion, and custom were legally recognized in the Province of Quebec.                      |
| 1784      | New Brunswick was separated from Nova Scotia.  |
| 1791      | The old Province of Quebec was divided into two separate colonies, Lower Canada and Upper Canada.  |
| 1812      | The Red River Colony was founded by Lord Selkirk, who  |

- settled displaced Highland Scots in what is now Manitoba.
- 1841 The Act of Union established a single combined legislature for Lower Canada (to be called Canada East, later Quebec) and for Upper Canada (called Canada West in 1841 and later called Ontario).
- 1867 The Dominion of Canada was created, uniting the four provinces of Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Quebec, and Ontario.
- 1870s The Dominion of Canada stretched from the Atlantic to the Pacific oceans as new lands and territories were added. The provinces of British Columbia (1871) and Prince Edward Island (1873) joined confederation.
- 1870–1912 Large portions of the Northwest Territory were later removed to create the provinces of Manitoba (1870), Saskatchewan (1905), Alberta (1905), and the Yukon Territory (1898) and to add to the areas of Manitoba (1880, 1912), Ontario (1912), and Quebec (1912).
- 1947 Canadian citizenship was established separate from British.
- 1949 Newfoundland became the tenth province to join Canada.

The Family History Library has some published national, provincial, and local histories. See the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under:

CANADA - HISTORY [PROVINCE] - HISTORY [PROVINCE],  
[COUNTY] - HISTORY [PROVINCE], [COUNTY], [CITY] - HISTORY  
[PROVINCE], [CITY] - HISTORY

These are two of many historical sources:

Morton, Desmond. *A Short History of Canada*. Edmonton: Hurtig Publishers, 1983. (FHL book 971 H2md; computer number 476137.)

MacNutt, W. S. *The Atlantic Provinces: The Emergence of Colonial Society, 1712–1857*. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1965. (FHL book 971.5 H2mws; computer number 405750.)

Encyclopedias also include excellent articles on the history of Canada. Many books and articles on Canadian history are listed in these annotated bibliographies:

Muise, D. A., ed. *A Reader's Guide to Canadian History. I. Beginnings to Confederation*. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1982. (FHL book 971 H23r v. 1; computer number 401221.)

Granatstein, J. L., and Paul Stevens, eds. *A Reader's Guide to Canadian History. II. Confederation to the Present*. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1982. (FHL book 971 H23r v. 2; computer number 401221.)

## Local Histories

Local histories are some of the most valuable sources for family history research. They describe the settlement of the area and the founding of churches, schools, and businesses. You can also find lists of early settlers, soldiers, and civil officials. Even if your ancestor is not listed, information on other relatives may provide important clues for locating your ancestor. A local history may also suggest other records to search.

Published histories of towns, counties, districts or other municipalities, and provinces often contain accounts of families. Many district, county, and town histories include sections or volumes of biographical information. These may give information on as many as half of the families in the area. A county history is also the best source of information about a county's origin.

The Family History Library has about 300 district histories from the Prairie Provinces and fewer township and county histories from the rest of Canada. Similar histories are often at major Canadian public and university libraries and archives.

Bibliographies that list histories for some provinces are in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under:

[PROVINCE] - BIBLIOGRAPHY [PROVINCE] - HISTORY -  
BIBLIOGRAPHY

## LAND AND PROPERTY

---

Use land records to learn where ancestors lived and when they lived there. Land records may give the:

- Names of spouse, children, other heirs, relatives, and neighbors.
- Place where a person lived previously.
- Occupation.
- Military service.
- Naturalization information and other clues for further research.

Many people in Canada owned land, and a very high percentage of the population is named in land records. The availability of land attracted many immigrants to Canada and encouraged westward expansion. Land ownership was generally recorded in an area as soon as settlers began to arrive. These were often the first records available in an area. Although they may not be as easy to use, land records may give pedigree information for earlier times when other records were not kept.

In eastern Canada, most land records begin in the late 1700s. They include land petitions, fiats and warrants, land grants and patents, and deeds. The federal homestead era in the Prairie Provinces lasted almost 60 years (1872 to 1930). Homestead record files cover those years.

**Loyalists.** Special categories of land and property records applied to the American Loyalists, in Canada called United Empire Loyalists. Many Loyalists and their sons and daughters applied for land grants in present eastern Canada as compensation for war losses. Loyalists and their children were entitled to land grants without payment of fees. If a man could not prove service in a Loyalist corps, he or his children would have trouble claiming a Loyalist free land grant. Other loss claims were also presented.

Some Loyalist records are in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under LAND AND PROPERTY headings. Others are in the Subject section under AMERICAN LOYALISTS and UNITED EMPIRE LOYALISTS. For more information on Loyalists, See the “Military Records” section of this outline.

## **Records of Land Grants and Transfer of Property in Eastern Canada**

Landholding in New France was based on the *seigneuries*. Under this system, land was received as a feudal obligation in return for oaths of fealty and promises to perform certain duties.

English-language versions of the French king’s grants to the original *seigneurs* are in:

*Land Grants of Seignories 1674–1760 Quebec.* (Appendix to the 11th volume of the *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Canada.*) Quebec: Secretary’s Office, 1853. (FHL book 971.4 R2s; film 1036410 item 10; fiche 6046787, computer number 42859.)

Except for a few books that contain transcriptions of some early records, the Family History Library has almost no other land records for Quebec based on the seigneurial system. Notarial records at the library sometimes do include references to this system of land tenure. See the “Notarial Records” section of this outline and the *Quebec Research Outline* (31088) and the “Land and Property” section of the Quebec outline.

In most of British North America (early eastern Canada), the land grant process consisted of several steps, which varied from time to time and province to province. Between about 1784 and 1840, this process was typical:

- The person wanting land submitted a *petition* or *memorial* to the Lieutenant Governor of the province.
- The petition was read by a committee of the executive council. If approved, an *order-in-council* was issued, stating that the person was entitled to land.
- Then a *warrant to survey* an available parcel of land was ordered.
- When the survey was completed, and the applicant had met certain conditions, such as living on the land for a certain length of time, a *land grant* or *patent* was issued.

Other documents used in the land-granting process could include:

- *Receipts* for fees paid (unless it was a Loyalist free grant).
- *Fiats and warrants* authorizing grants.
- *Location tickets*.

- *Surveyors' reports* describing the parcels of land awarded.

At the present time, provinces retain records about the initial granting of government lands. Records of subsequent sales or transfers are usually kept by land offices in the district or county where the land is located. Wills and deeds transferring property were sometimes copied into *deed books*. These are often indexed by *grantor* and *grantee* (seller and buyer).

The most family information is usually in land petitions. Some petitions may give little more than the name and address of the applicant, but others may give the petitioner's:

- Age.
- Marital status and number of children.
- Length of time in the province.
- Former residence.
- Past service to the Crown.

Applicants sometimes exaggerated their service and sometimes claimed more children living at home than they actually had.

During the Loyalist and immediate post-Loyalist eras, orders-in-council often included the name of the Loyalist father for whose service sons and daughters were claiming free grants. Other than petitions and orders-in-council, most land-grant documents have little or no family information. However, land records involved in court disputes and similar proceedings often contain a wealth of family information. See *Ontario Research Outline* (31089) for information about the "Township Papers" and "Heir and Devisee Commission" records that can fall into this category.

## **Homestead Records of Western Canada**

Homesteading practices in Canada were patterned after those in the western United States. Homesteading began in Canada in 1872, about ten years after it began in the United States. Canadian federal homesteading ended in 1930, when the Prairie Provinces: Manitoba, Saskatchewan, and Alberta assumed control of the Crown lands within their borders.

The Canadian parliament passed the Dominion Lands Act in 1872 to promote settlement and the construction of the Canadian Pacific Railway through the Canadian West. Under that act, the homesteader paid only ten dollars for 160 acres, but was required to build a home and cultivate a certain number of acres within three years.

The federal government made a *homestead record file* for each person who applied for a homestead. This includes a description of the land filed for, the date of filing, and correspondence about the property. There may also be copies of naturalization papers or other kinds of immigration information. Names of other family members are sometimes included.

In 1930 the national government returned control of the homesteading process to the individual provinces. The provincial archives of Alberta, Manitoba, and Saskatchewan

each have the *homestead application files* and indexes for their province. The indexes list the name of the homesteader, location of the homestead, and file number. For microfilms of indexes for Saskatchewan, see the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under:

## SASKATCHEWAN - LAND AND PROPERTY

### Land Description Systems

To use most land records you must know something about land description systems. Legal land descriptions in the western Canadian provinces of Manitoba, Saskatchewan, and Alberta, and parts of British Columbia, are different from those in the eastern provinces.

Portions of eastern Canada, especially southern Ontario and the Eastern Townships (Cantons de l'Est) of Quebec, employed a survey system based on counties, townships, concessions, and farm lots. A county consisted of several named townships of unequal size and shape. Each township was divided into strips called *concessions*, and each concession was further divided into *lots*.

Equivalent land units in the remaining eastern provinces usually were not composed of concessions but of irregular farm *lots*. Early surveys of the Maritime Provinces used a metes-and-bounds system that described physical features of the land, such as "north fifty rods from the creek" or "S 10° W 38 rods to the red oak on hill."

About 1872, early in the homesteading era of the Prairie Provinces, the federal government adopted a survey system unlike that of eastern Canada, but similar to that of the western United States. Land was divided into square townships, each composed of 36 sections of 640 acres. The basic homestead was a quarter-section of 160 acres.

In legal land descriptions, *township 1, range 1, west of the first meridian* is shortened to *1-1-W1*: the first figure represents township, the second figure represents range, and the third figure represents meridian. Thus, 3-25-W4 stands for the location of Cardston, Alberta, in township 3, range 25, west of the fourth meridian.

For more about counties, See the "Historical Geography" section of this outline. Find maps of county boundaries in eastern Canada and of townships in western Canada in :

***Atlas and Gazetteer of Canada.*** Ottawa: The Queen's Printer, 1969. (FHL book Q 971 E3cd; computer number 160008.)

For more information about the land description system of western Canada, see:

McKercher, Robert B., and Bertram Wolfe. *Understanding Western Canada's Dominion Land Survey System*. Revised and enlarged. Regina: Division of Extension and Community Relations, Univ. of Saskatchewan, 1986. (FHL book 971 R2m; computer number 490933.)

Diagrams of typical arrangements of farm lots in townships in the various provinces are in Eric Jonasson's *The Canadian Genealogical Handbook* (see the "For Further Reading" section of this outline.)

## **Land Indexes**

Petitions usually have good indexes or are filed alphabetically. Other land records for eastern Canada are often not indexed by surname but are arranged by land parcels within townships. You may have to trace a piece of property through time in order to use those land records, rather than try to trace the family name through indexes.

Therefore, you must know the name of the township where your ancestor lived and the number of the lot he lived on. This information is in the agricultural schedules sometimes included with the 1851, 1861, 1871, and 1901 censuses. Illustrated historical atlases published about 1878 for some counties include maps showing names of landowners. See the "Maps" section of this outline.

If you know the name of the eastern Canada locality where your ancestor was settled in 1871, Lovell's *Dominion Directory* for 1871 shows the names of the townships and counties where the towns and villages were located. There are indexes to portions of Lovell's directory (see "Directories").

## **Locating Land and Property Records**

The Family History Library has:

- Extensive province and county land records for Ontario, Nova Scotia, and New Brunswick.
- A few land records for Quebec and Newfoundland.
- A good collection of homestead applications for Saskatchewan.
- Few land records for Prince Edward Island, Manitoba, Alberta, British Columbia, or the territories.

For records not at the Family History Library, see various archives and provincial and local land offices. There is usually a fee to make copies of records at land offices. Sometimes an attorney is required. To find the addresses of smaller land offices, check the local government pages of current telephone directories. To find the addresses and telephone numbers of major land offices in each province and territory, see:

Briggs, Elizabeth. *Access to Ancestry: A Genealogical Resource Manual for Canadians Tracing Their Heritage*. Winnipeg: Westgarth, 1995. (FHL book 971 D27be; computer number 749919.)

Microfilm copies of the series of homestead applications and indexes for all three Prairie Provinces are at the National Archives of Canada.

The Family History Library has many land petitions and indexes for New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, and Ontario.

Land records for eastern Canada are listed in the Family History Library Catalog under all jurisdictional levels, including:

[PROVINCE] - LAND AND PROPERTY [PROVINCE], [COUNTY] -  
LAND AND PROPERTY [PROVINCE], [COUNTY], [TOWNSHIP] -  
LAND AND PROPERTY [PROVINCE], [COUNTY], [CITY] - LAND  
AND PROPERTY

Land records in Saskatchewan and other western provinces are usually cataloged under:

[PROVINCE] - LAND AND PROPERTY

## **LANGUAGE AND LANGUAGES**

---

Most records used in Canadian research are written in English or French. You need not be fluent in French, but you will need some knowledge of French to understand French-Canadian records.

Because of Canada's history you are likely to find Roman Catholic Church records (written in Latin and French) in Quebec, in parts of Nova Scotia, and in New Brunswick, Ontario, and Manitoba where there was heavy French settlement. You will find English-language records throughout the rest of Canada. You will find records in other languages in Canadian communities where European groups have settled.

### **Language Aids**

The Family History Library has genealogical word lists for French, German, and some other languages. French-English dictionaries can also be helpful.

Additional language aids are in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under:

CANADA - LANGUAGE AND LANGUAGES

See the catalog's Subject section under:

FRENCH LANGUAGE - DICTIONARIES

## **MAPS**

---

Maps are important for locating the places where your ancestors lived. They help you see the neighboring towns and geographic features of the area your ancestor came from.

Maps show places, geographical features, transportation routes, and proximity to other towns. Historical maps are especially useful for understanding boundary changes.

Maps are published separately or in atlases: bound collections of maps. They may also be in gazetteers, guidebooks, local histories, and history texts. Maps give many kinds of information:

- Historical atlases describe the growth and development of countries. They show boundaries, migration routes, land owners, settlement patterns, military campaigns, and other historical information.
- Road atlases give great detail about Canada.
- County maps, county atlases, and topographical maps give good county and land information.
- City maps with street names and political ward boundaries are extremely helpful when researching large cities such as Toronto and Montreal.

## Using Maps

Maps must be used carefully for several reasons:

- Several places may have the same name. For example, in Canada today, seven towns are called St. John or St. Johns and another nineteen have *St. Jean* as part of the name.
- Spellings and names of some towns may have changed since your ancestors lived there. For example: Toronto, Ontario, was named York before 1834, and Ottawa was called Bytown until 1855.
- Some places have different names in different languages. When names are anglicized, they may be misspelled, shortened, or diacritics omitted. For example: *Trois Rivières, Québec*, may be Three Rivers on some maps.
- Political boundaries are not clearly indicated on all maps.

## Finding Maps and Atlases

Maps and atlases are available at historical societies and at public and university libraries. Major collections for Canada are at some archives and libraries in the United States and at Canadian institutions listed in:

Ross, Tim. *Directory of Canadian Map Collections/Répertoire des collections canadiennes de cartes*. 6th ed. Ottawa: Association of Canadian Map Libraries and Archives, Cartographic and Audio-Visual Archives Division, National Archives of Canada, 1992. (FHL book 971 E74r; computer number 815797.) This directory contains the names, addresses, telephone numbers, and hours of operation of institutions with map collections. It also describes the numbers and types of maps in the institutions' collections and whether public libraries may order the maps through interlibrary loan.

National and provincial map series are described in:

Nicholson, N. L., and L. M. Sebert. *The Maps of Canada: A Guide to Official Canadian Maps, Charts, Atlases and Gazetteers*. Folkestone, Kent, Engl.: Wm. Dawson and Sons Ltd., and Hamden, Conn.: The Shoe String Press, 1981. (FHL book 971 E7nL; computer number 272666.)

The Family History Library has a small collection of Canadian maps and atlases. County maps of the 1850s, 1860s, and 1870s of the Central and Maritime Provinces, often published by G.B. Tremaine or Ambrose Church, are helpful. They show the names of property owners or tenants, and the location of homes and public buildings. For more maps see the Family History Library Catalog under:

CANADA - MAPS [PROVINCE] - MAPS [PROVINCE], [COUNTY] - MAPS [PROVINCE], [COUNTY] - HISTORICAL GEOGRAPHY

Between 1874 and 1882 a series of about 30 county atlases was published, often called *Illustrated Historical Atlas of [COUNTY]*. Typically each atlas included a history of the county's settlement, township maps showing names of property owners, municipality maps, and portraits of prominent businessmen and scenes of some of their residences. The atlases were sold by subscription, so were only published for areas with fairly large populations, including:

- Many counties of southern Ontario.
- Two or three counties in New Brunswick and Nova Scotia.
- One atlas for all of Prince Edward Island.
- One atlas for the Eastern Townships of Quebec.

Most early county atlases are listed in:

May, Betty, et al. *County Atlases of Canada: A Descriptive Catalogue*. Ottawa: National Map Collection, Public Archives of Canada, 1970. (FHL book 971 E73c; microfilm 862288 item 5; computer number 63240.) Some of these atlases have been reprinted and are available at the Family History Library. See the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under the province or county.

A helpful atlas for Canada is:

*Illustrated Atlas of the Dominion of Canada*. Toronto: H. Belden, 1880. (FHL film 982194 item 5; computer number 212839.) This atlas includes county maps showing township and election district boundaries as of 1880 for the Central and Maritime Provinces. It also gives historical information on Canada and maps and history of Bruce County, Ontario.

This recent atlas shows modern county boundaries or their equivalent in the east, and census divisions in the western provinces:

*The Original Cleartype Business Control Atlas of the United States and Canada*. New York: American Map Corporation, annual. (FHL book 970 E3b; computer number 584439.) Towns with fewer than 1,000 inhabitants and most physical features are not given.

An excellent national historical atlas is:

Matthews, Geoffrey J., cartographer. *Historical Atlas of Canada. 3 vols.* Toronto: Univ. of Toronto Press, 1987–93. (FHL book Q 971 E7h v. 1–3; computer number 453345.) Volume 1, *From the Beginning to 1800*, includes diagrams and maps of such things as the original seigneuries of Quebec, with names of the seigneurs and discussion of settlement patterns of early ethnic groups. Volume 2, *The Land Transformed, 1800–1891*, includes maps that show Canadian settlement patterns, migrations to the United States, and locations of Indian reserves in Canada. Volume 3, *Addressing the Twentieth Century, 1891–1961*, includes a map and discussion of the settlement of the Prairie Provinces.

The following historical atlas is still useful:

Kerr, D. G. G. *A Historical Atlas of Canada.* 2d ed. Don Mills, Ont.: Thomas Nelson & Sons (Canada) Ltd., 1966. (FHL book Ref Q 971 E3k; computer number 159699.)

Some of the most detailed maps of modern Canada are the maps of the National Topographic System sold by:

Department of Energy  
Mines and Resources Cartographic Information and Distribution Centre  
615 Booth Street  
Ottawa, ON K1A 0E9  
Canada

The Departments of Tourism in the provinces usually have free road maps, and the provincial Departments of Natural Resources often sell detailed maps. Addresses of these agencies are in:

*Canadian Almanac and Directory.* Toronto: Canadian Almanac and Directory Publishing Co., annual. (FHL book 971 E4ca; computer number 160632.)

## MILITARY RECORDS

---

Military records identify people who served in the military or who were eligible for service. They may be very useful for genealogical research, especially the detailed service records of the 20th century. The Family History Library has few records of the regular Canadian military establishment, which began in 1870 when British troops were withdrawn. Before that, French or British forces provided national defense.

### Military History

Canada was involved in the following military actions:

1755–1758     *Fall of Acadia.* The last French forts in Acadia (present-day Nova Scotia) were surrendered to the British.

- 1756–1763 *French and Indian War*. (Seven Years War.) Battles of Quebec (1759) and Montreal (1760) determined that Canada would be British rather than French.
- 1774–1789 *U.S. Revolution*. The American Revolutionary War decided the independence of 13 former British colonies in North America.
- 1812–1815 *War of 1812*. War between Britain and the United States confirmed the separate existence of the United States and the future Canada.
- 1837–1838 *Rebellion of 1837*. An abortive uprising in Upper and Lower Canada was quickly suppressed by local militia and British regulars.
- 1866, 1870 *Fenian Invasions*. At two different times a few hundred Irish nationalists invaded Canada from the United States but were repulsed by local militia.
- 1871 *Withdrawal of British Forces from Canada*. With the exception of two battalions at Halifax, all British army units were withdrawn from Canada. Defense was turned over to the militia.
- 1885 *North-West Campaign*. Canadian militia from many provinces participated in defeating Louis Riel's rebellion.
- 1899–1902 *Boer War*. About 7,400 troops from Canada served in the South African War; 242 died.
- 1914–1918 *First World War*. During World War I more than 628,000 Canadians joined the armed forces. Two-thirds served overseas; 60,661 died.
- 1939–1945 *Second World War*. Of the 1,086,000 Canadians who served, 49,000 were women. War dead were 41,992.

For more historical information about Canadian wars and campaigns, see:

Morton, Desmond. *A Military History of Canada*. Edmonton, Alberta: Hurtig Publishers, 1985. (FHL book 971 M2mdm; computer number 489092.)

Fryer, Mary Beacock. *Battlefields of Canada*. Toronto: Dundurn Press, 1986. (FHL book 971 M2fm; computer number 483601.)

A bibliography of published military histories is:

Cooke, Owen A. *The Canadian Military Experience, 1867–1983: A Bibliography*. 2d ed. Ottawa: Directorate of History, 1984. (FHL book 971 M23c 1984; computer number 424358.)

Find military histories in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under:

CANADA - MILITARY HISTORY CANADA, [PROVINCE] - MILITARY HISTORY

## Military Records

Muster rolls that list names of 19th-century militia members can be useful locating tools. Pension records can give information about your ancestor's military service and sometimes about his family. Land was sometimes awarded for military service or as partial compensation for property lost or destroyed in war. See "Land and Property" for a description of land records.

Most 18th- and 19th-century records of military units were kept by the War Office and other offices in Great Britain. There are some records in French archives. The National Archives of Canada in Ottawa has copies of many of these records and is attempting to acquire others.

The National Archives of Canada has the records of the British military and naval forces stationed in British North America. These records are in Record Group 8. The Family History Library has some of these records and their indexes. See:

National Archives of Canada. RG 8, Series I ("C" series). *British Military Records, "C" Series, 1757–1899, Located at the National Archives of Canada*. Ottawa: Central Microfilm Unit, Public Archives of Canada, 1966–91. (On 571 FHL films beginning with film 1683760; computer number 611036.) This collection of records includes correspondence of the Military Secretary of the Office of the Commander of the Forces in British North America, records of the Canadian Command from 1785 to 1883, records of the Nova Scotia Command from 1762 to 1899, and miscellaneous records from 1757 to 1896. The miscellaneous records include some American Loyalist regiment muster rolls from 1777 to 1783 and muster rolls of some Canadian militia units for the War of 1812 and the Rebellions of 1837 to 1838. Muster rolls may show each soldier's name, regiment, and the dates and places he served. The index includes about 500,000 entries to subjects as well as to military members' names. It covers only correspondence of the Military Secretary and the miscellaneous records series.

For more information on British military records, see *England Research Outline* (34037).

## Military Records before 1774

The Family History Library has only a few records of military units during the French regime, pre-1763. One famous regiment from France, the *Régiment de Carignan*, came to Canada in 1665. Of the 1,300 soldiers in this unit, 412 remained in Quebec to become the ancestors of many French Canadians. The names of some of the officers and soldiers are in:

Roy, Régis, and Gérard Malchélosse. *Le Régiment de Carignan: Son organisation et son expédition au Canada*. (The Carignan Regiment: Its Organization and Its Expedition to Canada) Montreal: G. Ducharme, 1925. (FHL book 971 A1 no. 14; film 1320669 item 19; computer number 217649.)

Members of the Carignan Regiment are listed in:

*Lost in Canada?* vols. 8–10 (August 1982 to May 1984). (FHL periodical 971 B2Lc; 41 fiche 6048073; computer number 222885.)

For more about records of French military in Quebec, see *Quebec Research Outline*.

There are some records of the regular British units and their officers (but not enlisted men) who fought against the French before 1763 and against the American revolutionaries between 1774 and 1783. The Family History Library has copies of some of these records, which were originally kept by the War Office in Great Britain. See the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under:

## GREAT BRITAIN - MILITARY RECORDS

### The Loyalist Era, 1775–1789

Loyalists are those residents of the British North American Colonies who did not join the American Revolution between 1775 and 1783 but remained loyal to the king of England. In the strictest sense, Loyalists are only those who served in a Loyalist corps in the Thirteen Colonies. The American Loyalists who actually served the Crown must be distinguished from the more numerous “late Loyalists” who came from the United States beginning in about 1790 for land or other economic opportunities.

During the war and especially at its close, some Loyalists went to Britain or other colonies, but many fled to Canada. There is no master list of all the names of American Loyalists who came to Canada. Historians do not agree on the total number. Some sources say fewer than 20,000, others say more than 40,000. A head count in peninsular Nova Scotia in 1784 showed about 17,000 members of Loyalist families in that area alone, but some Loyalists had already left there for other places in British North America, and a few hundred more were to arrive in Nova Scotia in 1785.

Many lists of names of Loyalists and their families have been reconstructed from a variety of sources, including military muster rolls and pay and provisioning lists. Some muster rolls have been abstracted, indexed, and printed in the following books:

Clark, Murtie June, comp. *Loyalists in the Southern Campaign of the Revolutionary War*. 3 vols. Baltimore, Md.: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1981. (FHL book 975 F2cm; computer number 98701.) Each volume has more than 9,000 names. Volume 1 lists Loyalists from North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, and Mississippi. Volume 2 gives members of units from Pennsylvania, Maryland, and Virginia who served in the South. Volume 3 includes muster rolls of Loyalist regiments from mainly New York and New Jersey, some of whom served in the North during the early part of the war and were then transported to Georgia or the Carolinas to serve there. Many Loyalist soldiers who served in southern campaigns were later evacuated with their families to Nova Scotia and New Brunswick. Many of them eventually found their way to Quebec and Ontario.

Fryer, Mary Beacock, and William A. Smy. *Rolls of the Provincial (Loyalist) Corps, Canadian Command, American Revolutionary Period*. Toronto: Dundurn Press, 1981.

(FHL book 971 M2f; computer number 214410.) This book lists more than 1,100 names. Entries may include each soldier's age, height, country of origin, and length of service. The men who served in these corps from New York and other northern areas often settled with their families in Upper Canada (Ontario) after the war. An index to this book is:

*Index to Rolls of the Provincial (Loyalist) Corps, Canadian Command* . . . N.p.: Halton-Peel Branch, Ontario Genealogical Society, n.d. (FHL book 971 M2f Index; computer number 423043.)

Regimental histories and muster lists have been published for some individual units. An excellent example is:

Cruikshank, Ernest A., *The King's Royal Regiment of New York*. 1931. Reprint. Edited and indexed with the addition of a master muster roll by Gavin K. Watt, Toronto: The Ontario Historical Society, 1984. (FHL book 971 M2ce 1984; computer number 308813.) This work contains information about American Loyalists who were mostly recruited in the Mohawk Valley of upper New York. It contains more than 1,700 names.

A Loyalist list, dating from 1783 or 1784, is:

Fitzgerald, E. Keith. *Loyalist Lists: Over 2,000 Loyalist Names and Families from the Haldimand Papers*. Toronto: Ontario Genealogical Society, 1984. (FHL book 971 M2fe; two microfiche 6010886; computer number 360418.) The names in this book are from:

*Sir Frederick Haldimand: Unpublished Papers and Correspondence, 1758–84*. National Archives of Canada, Manuscript Group 21. (Not available at Family History Library.) The papers have additional information that the above list does not, including muster rolls, provision lists, compensation claims, subsistence lists, lists of disbanded troops, and lists of prisoners of war.

Biographies of some Loyalists can be found in:

Sabine, Lorenzo. *Biographical Sketches of Loyalists of the American Revolution, with an Historical Essay*. 2 vols. Boston: Little, Brown, and Company, 1864. (FHL book 973 F2slb. Volume 1 only on film 928084 item 2; computer number 130515.)

For additional lists, see the research outlines of the provinces.

The names of German soldiers ("Hessians") who came to Canada after the American Revolution, at the same time as the Loyalists, are listed in:

DeMarce, Virginia Easley. *The Settlement of Former German Auxiliary Troops in Canada after the American Revolution*. Sparta, Wisc.: Joy Reisinger, 1984. (FHL book 971 W2dv; microfiche 6101456; computer number 231146.) This book contains about 1,300 brief biographies. They may include each soldier's former regiment, age at enlistment or discharge, place of settlement in Canada, wife's name, and date and place of marriage.

Wilhelmy, Jean-Pierre. *German Mercenaries in Canada*. Translated by Honey Thomas. Beloeil, Qué.: La Maison des Mots, 1985. (FHL book 971 M2w; computer number

434049.) This book contains a history of the German regiments who fought in the American Revolutionary War. An appendix lists the names of more than 200 officers and their regiments.

The Family History Library has records of *Applications for Pensions for Widows and Children of Loyalist Officers, 1755–1908* (W.O. 42), arranged alphabetically on eight rolls of microfilm (FHL film nos. 857997, 858000, and 866501–866504). These records are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under GREAT BRITAIN - MILITARY RECORDS. These form part of the Great Britain War Office Certificates of Birth, Baptism, Marriage, and Death (computer number 245937). The records apply to a small fraction of Loyalist families, but they contain much family information, including a few delayed birth certificates from American states. The records are of families residing in Ontario, Quebec, New Brunswick, and other eastern Canadian provinces.

Many kinds of documents are listed in the Family History Library Catalog, Subject section, under AMERICAN LOYALISTS, including:

- Muster rolls of American Loyalist regiments that list the names of soldiers and the units they served in. They are on twelve rolls of microfilm (FHL films 928940–928947 and 1689400–1689403; computer number 611036). A name index to the military series (of which the Loyalist muster rolls are a part) is *Military Index to Record Group 8, Series 1* (formerly the “C Series”). It is available from the National Archives of Canada and at the Family History Library on 89 rolls of film (several mixed ranges of numbers; computer number 611036). Film numbers for the index are listed in the catalog’s Locality Search under CANADA - MILITARY RECORDS.
- Two series of Loyalist claims for property losses suffered at the hands of the American revolutionaries. The claims are dated 1784 to 1787, although some correspondence has later dates. Only a small percentage of the Loyalists submitted claims, and not all claimants had been military members. The claims cover Loyalists residing in Britain, Canada, and elsewhere. They usually give (1) the Loyalist’s former residence in the thirteen colonies, (2) an outline of his personal experiences during the American Revolution, (3) a brief account of his resettlement in what is now Canada, and (4) often some family information about his parents, spouse, or children.

The originals of both series of claims are at the Public Records Office in London, England. They are called the Audit Office 12 series (A.O. 12, or “First Series”) and the Audit Office 13 series (A.O. 13, or “Second Series”). The 146 volumes of Audit Office 12 records are at the Family History Library, 31 films (FHL films 1401467–497; computer number 304413). An index to them is on FHL film 1401498.

The Audit Office 13 series was originally arranged in 140 “bundles,” grouped mostly by state of origin of the claimants. They are at the Family History Library (FHL films 366694–869; computer number 49315). A surname index to bundles 11 to 140 is on FHL film 366693.

Transcriptions and extracts from both Audit Office series have been published in book form. In 1904 the Archives of Ontario published a transcription of documents now at the

Library of Congress in Washington. These are the rough notes of the commissioners sent from London to British North America in 1787 and 1788 to receive claims in Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Quebec, and what is now Ontario. Some details differ from the “official copy” in the Audit Office 12 series. The commissioners’ notes were published as:

*Second Report of the Bureau of Archives for the Province of Ontario*. Toronto: Archives of Ontario, 1904. (FHL film 1415253 item 13 and FHL film 1415254 item 2; 15 microfiche 6060501; computer number 258861.) This work is indexed. The total number of claimants listed is 2,063.

The above book has been reprinted as:

Fraser, Alexander. *United Empire Loyalists: Enquiry into the Losses and Service in Consequence of Their Loyalty*. 2 parts. Baltimore, Md.: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1994. (FHL book 971.3 A5o 1904; computer number 719179.)

The differences between the official Audit Office 12 series and the *Second Report* . . . are described in the introduction to:

Antliff, W. Bruce. *Loyalist Settlements, 1783–1789*. Toronto: Archives of Ontario (of) The Ministry of Citizenship and Culture, 1985. (FHL book 971 N29L; six microfiche 6101708; computer number 407908.) This source contains transcriptions of about 350 claims that are not in the *Second Report*.

Summaries of portions of the Audit Office 13 series are in:

Coldham, Peter Wilson. *American Loyalist Claims, Volume I: Abstracted from the Public Record Office Audit Office Series 13, Bundles 1–35 & 37*. Washington, D.C.: National Genealogical Society, 1980. (FHL book 973 R2cp v.1; film 1035626 item 1; two fiche 6051361; computer number 125586. Other volumes have not been published.) It includes about 2,000 entries and an index to every name.

Another version of information from the Audit Office 12 and 13 series is:

Palmer, Gregory. *Biographical Sketches of Loyalists of the American Revolution*. Westport, Conn.: Meckler Publishing, 1984. (FHL book 973 F2sLba; computer number 49315.) This book contains about 3,800 entries that are alphabetically arranged. The introduction includes a rather complete list of Loyalist militia units.

For many other records about American Loyalists, see the Family History Library Catalog, Subject section, under AMERICAN LOYALISTS and UNITED EMPIRE LOYALISTS. See the Locality Search, under MINORITIES, HISTORY, LAND AND PROPERTY, and other headings.

Several Loyalist lists have been reconstructed from land records. See “Land and Property” in this research outline and in outlines of the provinces. Publications such as *The Loyalist Gazette* often have articles about Loyalists (see “Periodicals”).

These are guides to other Loyalist sources:

Palmer, Gregory, ed. *A Bibliography of Loyalist Source Material in the United States, Canada, and Great Britain*. Westport, Conn.: Meckler Publishing, 1982. (FHL book 973 F23bL; computer number 116625.)

Allen, Robert S. *Loyalist Literature: An Annotated Bibliographic Guide to the Writings on the Loyalists of the American Revolution*. Toronto: Dundurn Press, 1982. (FHL book 971 H23L; computer number 393094.) This publication lists major theses and a number of secondary sources.

## Nineteenth-Century Military Records

The British Army was the military establishment in Canada during most of the 19th century. British units serving in specific campaigns and Canadian localities during 1790 to 1880 are listed in:

Kitzmiller, John M., II. *In Search of the Forlorn Hope: A Comprehensive Guide to Locating British Regiments and Their Records, 1640-WW I*. 2 vols., supplemental volume. Salt Lake City: Manuscript Publishing Foundation, 1988. (FHL book British Ref 942 M2kj; computer number 469639.) Family History Library microfilm numbers of British War Office records for these regiments are in the supplemental volume. Microfilm numbers are also in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under:

### GREAT BRITAIN - MILITARY RECORDS

Many former British military members received pensions in Canada. The following book lists some names:

Crowder, Norman K. *British Army Pensioners Abroad, 1772–1899*. Baltimore, Md.: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1995. (FHL book 942 M2cn; computer number 751124.) This book contains about 8,000 names of pensioners, about half of whom were residents of Canada. This work indexes selected British War Office Series 120 records of the Chelsea Hospital *Regimental Registers of Pensioners* (volume 35 on FHL film 854664; volume 69 on film 852021; volume 70 on film 852022; computer number 383327.) The book usually shows only the soldier's name, regiment, date of pension, place of residence abroad, and sometimes death date. The original records on microfilm may also include age and rank when admitted to pension, place of birth, and years of service.

During the 19th century, all Canadian men aged 16 to 60 were required to serve in the *sedentary militia*. Scattered militia lists give names of some individuals. Some are published in the periodicals indexed in Sykes' *Supplementary Index to Canadian Records* (see "Periodicals").

There are few service records for Canadian volunteers who fought in most 19th-century wars, including the War of 1812, the Rebellion of 1837, and the Fenian Invasions of the 1860s. Evidence that an ancestor actually served may be found in family records, biographies, censuses, probate records, civil registrations, church records, and especially in land records if he applied for a military grant.

The National Archives of Canada has medal registers that list names of many who served during the 19th century. These are not complete, since campaign medals were often authorized years after the fact. Military pensions, too, were sometimes authorized many years after service was given. Probably more than 12,000 Canadians fought in the War of 1812, but only 2,500 applied for the pensions authorized in 1875. Pensioners' names, ages, residences, and former ranks are in:

Jonasson, Eric. *Canadian Veterans of the War of 1812*. Winnipeg, Man.: Wheatfield Press, 1981. (FHL book 971 M2c; computer number 19412.)

## **United States Civil War 1861–1865**

Several thousand Canadians served as soldiers during the United States Civil War, most of them on the Northern (Union) side. For example, about 20,000 Canadians and former Canadians served in Michigan regiments. Canadian involvement in the United States Civil War is discussed in:

Winks, Robin W. *Canada and the United States: The Civil War Years*. 1960. Reprint. Lanham, Md.: University Press of America, 1988. (FHL book 973 H2wrw; computer number 672462.)

Service records of some Canadians have been abstracted in:

Johnson, Daniel F. *The American Civil War: The Service Records of Atlantic Canadians with the State of Maine Volunteers*. 2 vols. Saint John, N. B.: Daniel F. Johnson, 1995. (FHL book 971.5 M2jd; computer number 761850.) It includes the following information about 2,400 soldiers: name, age, physical description, occupation, Canadian residence, Maine regiment, and service dates.

See the *United States Research Outline* (30972) and the *United States Military Outline* (34118) for a discussion of other Civil War records.

## **Twentieth-Century Military Records**

The Family History Library has very few records for Canadians serving during the 20th century. Most of these records are not published and are only in government offices. The Canadian government keeps records of the regular (peacetime) forces and reserve forces for only a limited period of time. Permanent wartime records include records of:

- The South African War (Boer War of 1899–1902).
- World War I (1914–1918).
- World War II (1939–1945).
- The Korean Conflict of the 1950s.

Records of World War I and earlier conflicts are available with few restrictions. Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) service records from World War I are available through the Personnel Records unit of the National Archives of Canada. An index to these records is on the Internet at the National Archive of Canada web site (see the “Archives and

Libraries” section of this outline for the address). These service records contain detailed information on each individual’s enlistment and demobilization (discharge). Information may include:

- Birth date and place.
- Address at time of enlistment.
- Name and address of next of kin.
- Marital status.
- Occupation.
- Personal description (eye and hair color, height, weight, and distinctive marks or scars).
- Religion.

When requesting information from the Personnel Records Unit, please include the individual’s name, rank, and regiment (if known).

For World War II and the Korean Conflict, records of deceased military members are available 20 years after their death to members of their families. To request information, state your relationship to the individual and provide as much information as possible, including place and date of the person’s death and perhaps an obituary or death certificate. Send the request to:

Personnel Records Unit  
Researcher Services Division  
National Archives of Canada  
Ottawa, ON K1A 0N3  
Canada

Telephone: 613-996-7458

The Canadian Agency of the Commonwealth War Graves Commission keeps records and registers of Canadian soldiers who died in World War I and a few records from World War II and the Korean War. Write to:

The Secretary-General  
Canadian Agency, C.W.G.C.  
66 Slater Street, Suite 1707  
Ottawa, ON K1A 0P4  
Canada

Telephone: 613-992-3224

Fax: 613-952-6826

Many unpublished records of military units in Canada are listed in:

Gordon, Robert S., and E. Grace Maurice, eds. *Union List of Manuscripts in Canadian Repositories* (ULM). 2 vols., rev. Ottawa: Public Archives of Canada, 1975. (FHL book 971 A3cp 1975; film 1036731 items 1 and 2; computer number 188352.) The Family History Library has some of the supplements to this book that have been published since 1975.

Military records at the National Archives of Canada are discussed in:

Christie, Carl A. “Military Sources at the Public Archives of Canada,” *Families*. 1977, 225–241 (FHL periodical 971.3 B2f; computer number 223926.)

For more information about military records, see:

St-Louis-Harrison, Lorraine, and Mary Munk. *Tracing Your Ancestors in Canada*. 12th ed. Ottawa: National Archives of Canada, 1997. (FHL book 971 D27k 1997; computer number 804791.)

Merriman, Brenda Dougall. *Genealogy in Ontario: Searching the Records*. 3rd ed. Toronto: Ontario Genealogical Society, 1996. (FHL book 971.3 D27m 1996; computer number 795549.)

More information is in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under:

CANADA - MILITARY RECORDS [PROVINCE] - MILITARY RECORDS

### **Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP)**

Among records of Canadian governmental officials are the personnel files of more than 40,000 former members of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police. Structured along military lines, this organization was established as the North West Mounted Police in 1873 to bring law and order to the region between the Red River Valley of the North and the Rocky Mountains.

Although they have sometimes been involved in military actions, such as helping to suppress the North West Rebellion of 1885, the Royal Canadian Mounted Police members now comprise the national police force of Canada. They also contract with provinces other than Quebec and Ontario to provide police protection on a provincial level.

Early personnel files of the mounted police provide each individual's age, name of next of kin, and previous residence. Beginning about 1900 the files include the individual's date and place of birth and parents' names. About 4,500 indexed pre-1904 files are open for consultation at the National Archives of Canada in Ottawa. They are described in:

Poulin, Joanne, and Peter Gillis, eds. *Records of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police*. Ottawa: Public Archives of Canada, 1975. (FHL book 971 A3pg No. 2; computer number 214661.)

Records of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police after 1904 are not open for public inspection, but some family information from them may be obtained by writing:

Historian  
Royal Canadian Mounted Police  
1200 Promenade de Vanier  
Ottawa, ON K1A 0R2  
Canada  
Fax: 613-993-0260

## MINORITIES

---

It is important to learn the history of the ethnic, racial, and religious groups your ancestors belonged to. You might, for example, study a history of the Acadian French in the Maritime Provinces or the Germans from Russia in Saskatchewan. This historical background can help you identify where your ancestors lived and when they lived there, where they migrated, the types of records they might be listed in, and other helpful family history information.

Canadian ethnic groups are broadly divided among:

- Native peoples (American Indians and Inuit or Eskimos).
- Colonizers (the French and the British).
- Later immigrant groups.

There are unique records for most minorities in Canada, including histories, newspapers, and periodicals. Many newspapers and magazines were published in languages other than English or French, but only a few still survive. They are listed in:

*Canadian Almanac and Directory*. Toronto: Canadian Almanac and Directory Publishing Co., annual. (FHL book 971 E4ca; computer number 160632.)

*Canadian Sourcebook*. Don Mills, Ont.: Southam Inc., annual. (FHL book 971 B5c; computer number 819162.) Editions before 1998 were called:

*Corpus Almanac & Canadian Sourcebook*. Don Mills, Ont.: Corpus Information Services, annual. (FHL book 971 B5c; computer number 490918.)

Some ethnic groups also have their own religious organizations, such as the Ukrainian Orthodox and Roumanian Orthodox churches. Contact appropriate ethnic organizations for further information.

Various local and national societies have been organized to gather, preserve, and share the cultural contributions and histories of many groups. One example is:

Canadian Ethnic Studies Association  
c/o The Centre for Ukrainian Canadian Studies  
St. Andrews College, The University of Manitoba  
Winnipeg, MB R3T 2N2  
Canada

Similar associations are listed in

*Associations Canada: An Encyclopedic Directory*. Toronto: Canadian Almanac and Directory Publishing Co., annual. (FHL book 971 C44a; computer number 756399.)

Records of many ethnic groups and minorities are in the Ethnic Archives, Manuscript Division, National Archives of Canada. They are publishing a series of “ethnocultural guides” to their collections, including:

Tapper, Lawrence F. *Archival Sources for the Study of Canadian Jewry*. 2d ed. Ottawa: National Archives of Canada, 1987. (FHL book 971 F23n; computer number 484198.)

Canadian museums and archives with information on individual groups are listed in:

*The Official Directory of Canadian Museums and Related Institutions, 1987–1988*. Ottawa: Canadian Museums Association, 1987. (FHL book 971 J54dc; computer number 489683.)

*Directory of Canadian Archives*. 5th ed. Ottawa: Association of Canadian Archivists, 1990. (FHL book 971 J54d 1990; computer number 640308.)

The Family History Library collects records of ethnic groups and minorities, especially published histories. See the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under:

CANADA - COLONIZATION CANADA - MINORITIES [PROVINCE] - MINORITIES

See the catalog's Subject section under the name of the minority, such as ACADIANS, BLACKS, AFRO-AMERICANS, JEWS, and QUAKERS.

For more information about ethnic groups, See the "Emigration and Immigration" section of this outline. For information about American Indians, see the "Native Races" section.

## NAMES, PERSONAL

---

An understanding of surnames and given names can help you identify your ancestors in the records.

### Surnames

Canadians of European origin usually had surnames. American Indians and Eskimos often did not. In French Canada, married women usually kept their maiden name in official records. In English-speaking provinces, women usually took their husband's surname. In all parts of Canada, children usually used the surname of the father.

***Alias Surnames.*** In French-speaking areas of Canada, individuals may have taken a second surname. In the records this may be preceded by *dit*. This common practice was to distinguish between families with common surnames like ROY who were not related at all, or to distinguish between branches of the same family. Sometimes a branch of the family adopted the *dit* name as the family name, and dropped the original surname. For example, the surname AUDET dit LAPOINTE may be listed in these ways:

AUDET  
AUDET dit LAPOINTE

AUDET-LAPOINTE

LAPOINTE

**Spelling Variations.** Spellings of surnames were not standardized until very recently. With their silent letters, French surnames especially lend themselves to a wide variety of spellings.

The name HUNAULT, for example, has been written more than a dozen different ways, all with the same or similar pronunciations, including:

HUNAU, HUNAUT, HUNAU, HUNO, HUNOS, HUNOT, UNO, and UNOT.

In French Canada, phonetic spelling has changed names:

The English name FARNSWORTH became PHANEUF.

The German name RISING became RAIZENNE.

When French Canadian families move to English-speaking areas, they may translate their names into English, or modify spelling:

BOISVERT may become GREENWOOD.

ROY may become KING.

LEBLANC may become WHITE.

AUCLAIR may become O'CLARE.

Recent immigrants from central Europe have often modified their names to sound more British:

KRYWOCHKA has become KIRK.

PETROWSKI has become PETERSON.

Most French Canadian and many Acadian family names and their *dit*-name equivalents are listed in:

Jetté, Rene, and Micheline Lécuyer. *Répertoire des noms de famille du Québec, des origines à 1825*. (Inventory of Quebec Family Names from the Beginning to 1825.) Montréal: Institut Généalogique J.L. et Associés, Inc., 1988. (FHL book 971.4 D4j; computer number 508456.)

A few other studies on Canadian family names are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under:

CANADA - NAMES, PERSONAL [PROVINCE] - NAMES, PERSONAL

## NATIVE RACES

---

In Canada, native races include:

- American Indian.
- Eskimo (or Inuit).
- Affiliated groups such as the Métis (mixed blood).

The American Indian and Inuit groups are often called "First Nations." More than half of the 410,000 Canadians claiming descent from native races at the 1981 census were

“status Indians” affiliated with bands living on reservations or otherwise registered with the federal government.

If you have evidence of Indian ancestry, there are some records you can use. Note, however, that often families have traditions of Indian ancestry that are unfounded. Before you can effectively search American Indian records:

1. *Identify an Indian ancestor and learn where he lived.* Use records described in this outline, particularly census and church records.
2. *Identify the tribe or band.* When you know the general area where an ancestor lived, you can usually identify the tribe he belonged to. Use various handbooks that describe the tribes that lived in an area, such as:

Swanton, John R. *The Indian Tribes of North America*. 1952, Reprint. Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution Press, 1974. (FHL book 970.1 S24i 1974; film 1598299 item 6; computer number 664959.)

*Handbook of Indians of Canada*. Ottawa: Geographic Board of Canada, 1912. (FHL book 970.1 H191hc; film 1415251 item 15; computer number 29160.)

3. *Study the history of the tribe.* You will need some background information about the tribe, such as (a) migration patterns, (b) marriage and naming customs, and (c) affiliations with government agencies or churches. If the tribe moved several times, records may be in many locations.

Many large libraries in North America have province or tribal histories of Canadian Indians. Several are listed in the Family History Library Catalog, Subject section, under INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA - CANADA or under the name of the tribe, such as CREE. In the catalog's Locality Search, look under:

CANADA - NATIVE RACES [PROVINCE] - NATIVE RACES

## Locating the Records

Researching native races can be particularly challenging because use of the records is often restricted. When you know the tribe your ancestor belonged to and the areas where he may have lived, then determine if records are available. Administrative and Indian land records created by the federal Department of Indian Affairs before 1970 are now at the National Archives of Canada in Ottawa. An inventory of these is in:

Gillis, Peter, ed. *Records Relating to Indian Affairs*. Ottawa: Public Archives of Canada, 1975. (FHL book 971 A3pg no. 1; computer number 214645.) Some of these records have been microfilmed and are available to public libraries through interlibrary loan.

Some provincial and private archives have records of native peoples. Addresses and brief descriptions of their holdings are in:

*Directory of Canadian Archives*. 5th ed. Ottawa: Association of Canadian Archivists, 1990. (FHL book 971 J54d 1990; computer number 640308.)

*The Official Directory of Canadian Museums and Related Institutions, 1987–1988*. Ottawa: Canadian Museums Association, 1987. (FHL book 971 J54dc; computer number 489683.)

Addresses of many private Canadian archives and museums, educational centers, tribal headquarters, newspapers, and other nongovernmental organizations controlled by or serving American Indian, Inuit, and mixed-blood groups are listed in:

Snyder, Fred, ed. *Native American Directory: Alaska, Canada, United States*. San Carlos, Ariz.: National Native American Co-Operative, 1982. (FHL book 970.1 N213; four fiche 6,048,680; computer number 328270.) This also lists names, but not addresses, of all Indian reserves in Canadian provinces.

Locations of agency headquarters and settlements are in:

*A Survey of the Indians of North America*. Provo, Utah: Brigham Young University Institute of American Indian Studies, 1963. (FHL book 970.1 B768s; film 928206 item 1; computer number 143364.)

A bibliography of maps of Indian reserves is:

*Maps of Indian Reserves and Settlements in the National Map Collection*. 2 vols. Ottawa: Public Archives of Canada, 1980–81. (FHL book 971 F3c; computer number 206725.)

## **Additional Sources for Research**

*Métis*, meaning “mixed blood,” is usually limited to “nonstatus” persons of mixed Plains Indian and French Canadian ancestry, although there were also some Scottish Métis. The original home of many Métis was the Red River colony of what is now Manitoba. At the 1870 census of that area, 9,700 of the 12,000 inhabitants were listed as Métis. Data from that census and other sources was used to compile the family information in:

Sprague, D. N., and R. P. Frye. *The Genealogy of the First Métis Nation*. Winnipeg: Pemmican Publications, 1983. (FHL book 971.27 D2s; computer number 315377.)

A collection of Métis land claims on microfilm at the National Archives of Canada may be borrowed through interlibrary loan. Portions of these records have been indexed and transcribed as:

Morin, Gail. *North West Half-Breed Scrip, 1885*. Pawtucket, R.I.: Quintin Publications, 1997. (FHL book 971.2 R2n; computer number 804145.) This book contains transcriptions from more than 1,800 land claims. It contains much family information, including each applicant’s name, residence, date and place of birth, parents’ names, and children’s names and birth dates.

Early Roman Catholic Church records on both sides of the Canada-U.S. border list names of Native Canadians. Many such names are in:

Munnick, Harriet Duncan. *Catholic Church Records of the Pacific Northwest: St. Louis, Gervais, Brooks*. Portland, Ore.: Binford & Mort, 1982. (FHL book 979.537 K2m; computer number 467135.) See the Family History Library Catalog, Author/Title section for call numbers of additional volumes in this series.

If your Native Canadian ancestor lived near the United States border, check appropriate U.S. sources covering border areas. See *United States Research Outline*, "Native Races."

For more information on some First Nations groups in Canada, see the Family History Library Catalog, Subject section, under the names of the tribes or:

## INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA

Books and records of the Métis are listed under:

## INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA - CANADA - MIXED BLOODS

Inuit sources are listed under ESKIMOS.

See also the catalog's Locality Search under:

## CANADA - NATIVE RACES [PROVINCE] - NATIVE RACES

See also the periodical indexes listed in "Periodicals." A discussion of Native Canadian research sources is included in:

Merriman, Brenda Dougall. *Genealogy in Ontario: Searching the Records*. 3rd ed. Toronto: Ontario Genealogical Society, 1996. (FHL book 971.3 D27m 1996; computer number 795549.)

## NATURALIZATION AND CITIZENSHIP

---

Naturalization is the process of granting citizenship to foreign-born residents. Naturalization papers are an important source of an immigrant's place of origin, foreign and "Anglicized" names, residence, and date of arrival. Post-1915 records are more detailed and may include birth dates, birthplaces, and other immigration information about the immigrant and members of his family.

Immigrants to Canada have never been required to apply for citizenship. Some nationalities were more likely to naturalize than others. Until 1947, settlers from Britain were considered citizens of Canada without needing to naturalize. Of those from other countries who applied, some did not complete the requirements for citizenship. Evidence

that an immigrant completed citizenship requirements can be found in censuses, court minutes, homestead records, passports, voting registers, and military papers.

Citizenship has been reported in Canadian censuses beginning in 1901, but information on individuals is not available from censuses after 1901. See the “Census” section of this outline.

## **Requirements for Naturalization**

The requirements and process of naturalization have changed many times. Major laws and circumstances that have affected naturalization requirements are described below.

***Before Canada Became a Nation (pre-1867):*** Naturalization was completed in accordance with the laws of the provinces or with British law. Between 1763 and 1947, non-alien residents of Canada were considered British subjects. Settlers from England, Scotland, Ireland, and Wales had no need to naturalize in Canada. Naturalization in Canada conferred British subject status on immigrants from other countries, but only for Canada.

***Prior to the War of 1812:*** There was no naturalization process in British North America, although some colonies had laws that required aliens to declare the length of their residence and the nature of their business. Some immigrants had to take loyalty oaths when applying for land grants; copies of early oaths of allegiance and later naturalization papers were sometimes filed with land records. See the “Land and Property” section of this outline.

***After the War of 1812:*** The first naturalization laws for the colonies of British North America were an eventual result of the War of 1812. In New Brunswick, certificates of naturalization date from 1817. In Upper Canada (Ontario) the law did not take effect until 1828. Laws for the other provinces were enacted later, although some documents had been made under British law.

***After Confederation (1867):*** Most naturalization was a federal process, although provinces retained some jurisdiction over immigrants. Since 1867, certificates of naturalization have normally been granted by the office of the Secretary of State for Canada. Petitions for citizenship were received by judicial courts, which forwarded them to the Secretary of State’s office for approval. Certificates of naturalization were returned to the courts, where they were delivered to the applicants after they had taken an oath of citizenship.

***In 1947:*** Canadian citizenship was established separate from British.

A historical survey of earlier laws and policies is in:

Finkelman, J., “Aliens,” in the *Encyclopedia of Canada*. Toronto: University Associates of Canada, 1935. 1:43–53. (FHL book 971 A5w; computer number 28905.)

For more information about the naturalization process, write Citizenship and Immigration Canada at the address below.

## Locating Naturalization Records

Naturalization proceedings were conducted by any executive office or judicial court that had the authority to grant citizenship. Naturalization records may be at Citizenship and Immigration Canada, in the courts, or in archives. The individual should have received a certificate when he finally became naturalized.

Citizenship or naturalization records are valuable for non-British immigrants. These records begin with some aliens' declarations taken in Lower Canada (Quebec) in the 1790s. Records from other eastern provinces date from the early or middle 1800s.

The Family History Library has many naturalization records of Canadians coming to the United States, but only a few such records for Canada. See the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under:

[PROVINCE] - NATURALIZATION AND CITIZENSHIP [PROVINCE],  
[COUNTY] - NATURALIZATION AND CITIZENSHIP

The National Archives of Canada in Ottawa has microfilm copies of naturalization papers for Upper Canada (Ontario) dated 1828 to 1850. These are on two rolls of microfilm at the Family History Library:

Upper Canada. Provincial Secretary's Office. *Naturalization Returns, 1828–1850*. Ottawa: Public Archives of Canada, 1980. (FHL microfilms 1631550–551; computer number 547872.) This source contains about 3,000 entries, which include the immigrants' names, occupations, residences, and dates of naturalization.

An index to the *Naturalization Returns, 1828–1850* is:

McKenzie, Donald A. *Upper Canada Naturalization Records, 1828–1850*. Toronto: Ontario Genealogical Society, 1991. (FHL book 971.3 P42m; computer number 656151.)

Records made for Canada by the Department of the Secretary of State between 1854 and 1917 were destroyed. There is still an index with information such as name, residence, and court of certification at:

Citizenship and Immigration Canada  
Public Rights Administration  
300 Slater Street  
3rd Floor, Section D  
Ottawa, ON K1A 1L1  
Canada

Telephone: 888-242-2100 (in Canada only)

The same office holds records created after 1917. These records are more detailed and include a person's family name, given name, date and place of birth, date of entry into Canada, and sometimes the spouse's or children's names. To obtain naturalization records, a resident or citizen of Canada must submit an Access to Information Request Form, available at Canadian post offices.

Naturalization records of Canadians who moved to the United States may be an excellent source for the town or city where your ancestor was born (especially records after 1906). See *United States Research Outline*, "Naturalization and Citizenship." A high percentage of those named in the *Index to New England Naturalization Petitions, 1791–1906* are of Canadian origin. Film numbers of the 117 microfilms (FHL microfilms 1429671–1429787; computer number 305194) are in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under any New England state, such as:

## CONNECTICUT - NATURALIZATION AND CITIZENSHIP

For more information, See the "Emigration and Immigration" section of this outline.

## NEWSPAPERS

---

Newspaper publication usually began soon after the initial settlement of a place. Since civil registration of vital records began quite late in many parts of Canada, newspapers can be an excellent alternate source of family information. They may have notices of births, marriages, and deaths; obituaries; and local news. To find information, you will need the place and approximate date of the event. If no newspaper was published in the community at the time, check the newspaper of a nearby town. Canada also had some denominational newspapers that listed births, marriages, and deaths of church members who lived in many parts of the country.

Newspapers can also give other clues about your ancestor in biographical sketches, local history columns, and lists of incoming ships and passengers. You may find it helpful to place a notice in a current local newspaper to contact others who have information about your family.

A description of the newspaper collections at larger archives and libraries in the provinces of Canada is in Angus Baxter's *In Search of Your Canadian Roots* (see the "For Further Reading" section of this outline). The National Library of Canada, the provincial archives, and many large public and university libraries have some newspapers on microfilm.

*Canadian Newspapers on Microform Held by the National Library* is an electronic publication, which is organized by province and city. It lists more than 2,300 titles, most of which are available through the interlibrary loan system to public libraries. It is at the National Library of Canada and available on the Internet.

Find names and locations of newspapers in these printed sources available at many libraries in North America:

*Newspapers in Microform: Foreign Countries*. . . . Washington, D.C.: Library of Congress, 1984. (FHL book 011.35 N479f 1983; seven microfiche 6085887; computer number 496878.) This lists, by geographic location, newspapers on microform and about

210 Canadian repositories where they are available. Most can be borrowed through interlibrary loan.

*Union List of Canadian Newspapers Held by Canadian Libraries.* Ottawa: National Library of Canada, 1977. (FHL book 971 B35u; computer number 52636.) This lists 5,000 Canadian original and microform versions of newspapers and 125 Canadian libraries where the newspapers are available.

*Gale Directory of Publications: An Annual Guide to Newspapers, Magazines, Journals, and Related Publications* (formerly *Ayer Directory of Publications*). Annual. Detroit: Gale Research Co., 1869–. (FHL book 970 B34a; computer number 445926.) This lists newspapers currently published in Canada and the United States. Most newspaper publishers will not search their files for you, but some will copy an article if you give a specific date and event.

Names and addresses of current Canadian daily and weekly newspapers are also in:

*Canadian Almanac and Directory.* Toronto: Canadian Almanac and Directory Publishing Co., annual. (FHL book 971 E4ca; computer number 160632.)

*Canadian Sourcebook.* Don Mills, Ont.: Southam Inc., annual. (FHL book 971 B5c; computer number 819162.) Editions before 1998 were called:

*Corpus Almanac & Canadian Sourcebook.* Don Mills, Ont.: Corpus Information Services, annual. (FHL book 971 B5c; computer number 490918.)

For the location in Canada and content of various newspaper indexes, see:

Burrows, Sandra, and Franceen Gaudet. *Checklist of Indexes to Canadian Newspapers*=*Liste de contrôle des index de journaux canadiens*. Ottawa: National Library of Canada, 1987. (FHL book 971 B32b; computer number 451604.)

Most provinces have guides to newspapers and the archives and libraries that hold them. The Family History Library does not collect Canadian newspapers but does acquire published indexes and abstracts of obituaries, marriages, and other vital information found in newspapers. Newspaper indexes and abstracts are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under:

[PROVINCE] - NEWSPAPERS [PROVINCE], [COUNTY], [CITY] -  
NEWSPAPERS [PROVINCE], [CITY] - NEWSPAPERS

Abstracts are also listed under VITAL RECORDS, and some have been published in indexed periodicals (see “Periodicals”).

## NOTARIAL RECORDS

---

Notarial records (*actes notariés* or *minutes de notaire*) are records prepared by a notary (*notaire* or *protonotaire*, but sometimes *tabellion* or scrivener). Notaries are important officials in Quebec, Louisiana, France, and other countries where a civil code based on Roman law is in force. Among other matters, notarial records deal with estates and inheritances. They are somewhat equivalent to probate records of North American states and provinces outside Louisiana and Quebec, but they include more document types. See the “Probate Records” section of this outline.

In many countries where French is spoken, the legal profession is divided into *notaires* (notaries) and *avocats* (lawyers). Lawyers handle legal disputes, but notaries prepare acts and contracts and certify authentic copies of them. Some important notarial records are:

- *Contrats de mariage* (marriage contracts).
- *Testaments* (wills).
- *Partages* and *successions* (division of property among heirs).
- *Inventaires des biens* or *inventaires après décès* (household inventories taken after someone’s death).

Less common are *actes de tutelle* (guardianship agreements) providing for the care of minor children at the death of one or both spouses. In many of these documents, names and relationships of all family members and friends present at the drafting are given.

Notarial records for each notary are usually arranged chronologically, so records of most value to the family historian are mixed with other written agreements, including conveyances of land and other property, bonds for the payment of money, and deeds of partnership, to name just a few. Some early marriage contracts were prepared by priests and may not be in the notarial records.

Notarial records or their equivalent were made in Quebec and all areas of French settlement, but few records from early western settlements exist. Notaries began practicing in French Canada about 1640. They ceased functioning in Acadia (Nova Scotia) by 1758 when Louisbourg fell but performed their traditional functions in Quebec after the British conquest. A list of early records in French North America outside Quebec is in:

Roy, Joseph-Edmond. “The Notariate in the Western Settlements on the Mississippi, in Acadia, at Ile Royale, and Newfoundland,” *French Canadian and Acadian Genealogical Review*, Winter 1972, 198–207. (FHL periodical 971 B2f; computer number 44120.)

Records of notaries in Quebec whose practices began before 1850 are being filmed by the Family History Library. See the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under the counties belonging to the judicial district where the notary lived (which may not include all the counties where the notary practiced). For example, you could look in the catalog under:

## QUEBEC, STANSTEAD - NOTARIAL RECORDS

See also the Family History Library Catalog, Author/Title section, under the name of the notary. See *Quebec Research Outline* for more about notarial records from that province.

## OBITUARIES

---

Obituaries are newspaper articles published near the time of a person's death. They include biographical information such as a person's date and place of birth, dates of immigration, marriage dates, community service, and names and locations of surviving relatives. Long obituaries for pioneers and prominent people are often found several pages away from the brief death notices in vital statistics columns. If you know the approximate death date of your ancestor, search the entire newspaper for several dates.

Local genealogical and historical societies, public libraries, and some newspaper publishers maintain clipping files of obituaries. Printed abstracts of obituaries can also be found in various published sources, such as genealogical periodicals. A few Canadian published sources are listed in:

Jarboe, Betty M. *Obituaries: A Guide to Sources*. Boston: G. K. Hall, 1982. (FHL book 973 V43j; computer number 151429.)

See also "Newspapers," "Periodicals," and "Vital Records."

The Family History Library has a few published lists of obituaries. See the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under:

[PROVINCE] or [COUNTY] or [CITY] - OBITUARIES

## PERIODICALS

---

A periodical is a magazine, newsletter, or journal that is published regularly. Many societies and organizations in Canada and the United States publish genealogical periodicals. Much of their content, in English or French, is devoted to compiled genealogies of native families and extracts from census, church, probate, and other records described in this outline. They are an excellent place to publish queries or advertisements for a lost ancestor from Canada. Some examples are:

*Family History News*. 1995—. Published by Parr's Publishing, 525 Ritson Road N, Oshawa, ON L1G 5R4, Canada. Telephone: 905-728-2037. (FHL book 971 D25f; computer number 774145.) This includes reports and how-to articles from all regions of Canada.

***Lost in Canada?*** 1975–94. Published by Mrs. Joy Reisinger, 1020 Central Avenue, Sparta, WI 54656, USA. (FHL book 971 B2Lc; volumes 1–14 through May 1988 on 41 FHL fiche 6048073; computer number 222885. Not available at Family History Centers.) It includes articles and records on eastern Canadian provinces.

***Acadian Genealogy Exchange***. 1972–. Published by Janet Jehn, Acadian Genealogy Exchange, 863 Wayman Branch Road, Covington, Kentucky 41015, USA. (FHL book 973 B2aca; first 17 volumes on microfiche beginning with number 6049472; computer number 2853.) It includes Acadian families in Canada, Louisiana, or anywhere in the world.

*The Loyalist Gazette*. 1963–. Published by Dominion Council of the United Empire Loyalists' Association of Canada, 50 Baldwin Street, Toronto, ON, M5T 1L4., Canada. (FHL book 971 B2L; computer number 228674.) It includes articles and records on the Loyalists and their descendants in North America. There is a *Loyalist Gazette Index 1963–1983* (FHL book 971 B2L Index; computer number 348187).

A number of other good genealogical and historical periodicals are published in Canada. Some are described in the research outlines for the provinces.

Some historical and genealogical societies publish periodicals focusing on the French Canadian immigrants to the United States. These are often published quarterly and may focus on the immigrants to a particular region or state. Examples are:

***Je me souviens***. (In English.) 1978–. Published by American French Genealogical Society, P.O. Box 2113, Pawtucket, RI 02861. (FHL book 973 F25am; computer number 13008.)

*Lifelines*. 1984–. Published by Northern New York American Canadian Genealogical Society, P.O. Box 1256, Plattsburgh, NY 12901. (FHL book 974.7 D25L; computer number 314396.)

## Periodical Indexes

Many magazines have annual or cumulative indexes. Two major composite indexes to some Canadian family history periodicals are:

Sykes, Ernie, and Eileen Sykes. *Supplementary Index to Canadian Records*. Revised. 3 vols. Salt Lake City: Genealogical Department, 1985. (FHL book Ref 971 D22si; film 1421714 item 2; three fiche 6051409–6051411; computer number 251723.) This indexes articles “of genealogical significance” in English-language periodicals published in Canada and received by the Family History Library by mid-1985.

***Periodical Source Index (PERSI)***. Annual. Ft. Wayne, Ind.: Allen Co. Public Library Foundation, 1987–. (FHL book 973 D25per; 15 FHL fiche 6016864 cover years 1986–1990; computer number 658308.) This annual index begins with periodicals published in 1986. There is also a multivolume retrospective 1847–1985 index (40 FHL fiche 6016863; computer number 444407). Annual indexes have been published since 1986. This indexes more than 5,000 English-language and French-Canadian genealogy and

local history periodicals published in North America. For Canada, articles are listed by record type within provinces. The Families section lists worldwide surnames alphabetically. For further details see the publication *Periodical Source Index Resource Guide* (34119).

More than one million entries from the *Periodical Source Index* for the years 1847 to 1996 are available on the following compact disc:

*Periodical Source Index [on CD-ROM]*. Orem, Utah: Ancestry, Inc., 1997. (FHL compact disc series 1313 no. 61; computer number 808087.) This source is searchable by surname, locality, periodical title, publisher, subject, or key word.

## Obtaining Periodicals

Periodicals are available from the individuals or societies that publish them. Major archives with genealogical collections have many periodicals, particularly those about the area they serve. Libraries in the area where the periodical is published or with collections from that area often have these periodicals.

The Family History Library subscribes to numerous periodicals. These are listed in the Family History Library Catalog in several ways. If you know the title, search the Author/Title section. In the Locality Search, look under:

CANADA - GENEALOGY - PERIODICALS CANADA - HISTORY - PERIODICALS CANADA - PERIODICALS CANADA - SOCIETIES - PERIODICALS [PROVINCE] - (same headings as above) [PROVINCE], [COUNTY] - (same headings as above) [PROVINCE], [COUNTY], [CITY] - (same headings as above) [STATE] - (same headings as above)

Also see "Societies" in this outline and the outlines for the provinces.

## PROBATE RECORDS

---

Probate records are court records that describe the distribution of a person's estate after he dies. They may give:

- Death date.
- Names of heirs and guardians.
- Relationships.
- Residences.
- An inventory of the estate.
- Names of witnesses.

These records are very helpful for research because civil authorities began recording probate actions before they recorded birth and death records.

Probate records were not created for every person who died. The laws of Prince Edward Island and Quebec required all estates to be probated, whether or not the individual left a will. In Ontario thousands of wills were registered at land offices and did not go through a court probate process. See the “Land and Property” section of the *Ontario Research Outline*. (31089). In other Canadian provinces, estates were probated for perhaps 10 percent of the heads of household before 1900.

While probate records are one of the most accurate sources of genealogical evidence, use them with some caution because:

- They may omit the names of deceased family members or those who previously received an inheritance.
- The spouse mentioned in a will may not be the parent of the children mentioned.
- Relationships noted in the records may not have the same meaning today.

## The Probate Process

The probate process for Canada outside the province of Quebec follows patterns of English common law and is similar to the process in most states of the United States (see *United States Research Outline* [30972]). In Quebec, the civil law is based on an old French law called the *coûtume de Paris* (Custom of Paris), so probate there differs in some details from the steps outlined below. In French Canada, including early Acadia (Nova Scotia) and early and modern Quebec, copies of many documents associated with estates and their settlement were filed with notaries (see “Notarial Records”).

Last wills and testaments were much rarer in early Quebec than in English-speaking areas because the civil law predetermined how an estate would be divided. Only those who wanted to leave property to a religious order or who had no living heirs would make a will. To avoid effects of the law, Quebec families often made *donations entre vifs*, property distributions among living individuals.

Outside Quebec, anyone of legal age, sound mind, and freedom from restraint had the right to leave a *last will and testament*. Wills and testaments were made primarily by the merchant or upper-middle class, the majority of whom lived in cities. Males with valuable property were more likely to have left a will, while families of ordinary farmers usually arranged matters among themselves without a will and avoided probate.

An individual who left a will is said to have died “testate.” Someone who did not leave a will (or a valid will) died “intestate.” The probate process is similar for both and may have required many years.

1. The probate process began with the filing of a *petition* by an heir, creditor, or other interested person. A petition is an application to a court requesting the right to settle an estate. The petition was filed with the court that served the area where the deceased owned property. The petition may name the heirs of the deceased, their relationship, and sometimes their residence.

2. If a will was available, it was then presented to the court with the testimony of witnesses as to its authenticity. A will is a written, legal expression of a person’s wishes

for himself and his property at the time of his death. It usually describes the estate and gives the names and relationships of heirs or beneficiaries. The affidavit of the witnesses includes the date or proof of death. If accepted by the court, a copy of the will was sometimes recorded in a *will book* or *register* kept by the clerk of the court. The clerk may have made errors when he transcribed the will, but the original will is often kept in the probate packet (see “probate packet” below).

3. The court then appointed an individual to “settle” the estate. The will usually named the person the deceased wanted as “executor” of his estate. The court authorized the executor to proceed by issuing *letters testamentary*. If there was no will, the court appointed an “administrator” instead, by issuing *letters of administration*. The date of the letters is sometimes used in place of an actual death date. The administrator or executor was often a relative or a close friend of the deceased. He may have been a creditor.

4. In most cases, the court required the administrator (and sometimes the executor) to post a *bond* to ensure that he would properly complete his duties. The bond required the administrator to pay a fee to the court if he failed to adequately administer the estate. One or more persons were required to co-sign the bond as “sureties.” These were often family members or close associates of the family.

5. The administrator or executor then prepared an *inventory* that listed the property in the estate and obtained an *appraisal* of its value. These records are sometimes transcribed in the will books or other volumes; the originals may be in the probate packet.

6. After receiving the inventory and appraisal, the court ruled on how the estate was to be distributed. If there was no will, the estate was divided according to the laws of the province. The court then authorized the executor or administrator to distribute the estate.

7. The administrator or executor may have had to first sell some property to clear outstanding debts. He submitted *accounts* to the court of all transactions pertaining to the estate. These records can identify people known by the deceased during his lifetime, including family members, friends, and creditors.

8. When the distribution was completed and payments to the creditors and heirs had been made, he presented to the court a record or decree of *distribution and settlement*. This listed the beneficiaries of the estate and the property each received. This is often the most helpful family information in an intestate case.

9. The clerk of the court retained all original documents pertaining to a case in a *probate packet* or *probate estate papers* (also known as estate packets, case files, or estate files). These contain the original wills, petitions, letters, bonds, inventories, settlements, and other records. Some or all of these documents may also have been copied in separate books.

***Records of Guardianship.*** The court may have appointed a “guardian” to care for minor children or incompetent adults. In some cases a parent is appointed as the guardian for his own child. The records may include *letters of guardianship* (appointment of a guardian), bonds, sale of property (to provide for a minor’s needs), accounts (account of the guardian’s services and support in behalf of the minor), and a final account when the child comes of age and a guardian is no longer needed. Records of guardianship may be

separate from other probate papers, or a different court may have jurisdiction over guardianship.

## **Availability of Probate Records**

In the mid-1600s, notaries in French Canada began keeping inventories and other papers about estates (see “Notarial Records”). In the late 1700s, the keeping of wills and estate papers began under English law.

In English Canada, probate records were kept by probate or surrogate courts. Often the size of the estate determined which court held jurisdiction. Search the records of all probate courts in all places where the individual had property.

If the court’s decision was disputed, there may be records in a court of appeal: a district court or superior or supreme court of the province. Inventories of the records at a local archive may help you locate these records. See the “Archives and Libraries” section of this outline.

Probate records before 1930 are usually at provincial archives, with microfilm copies at the appropriate court. More recent probate records are usually only at the court. You may need to contact or visit the archive or court to obtain all of the papers.

The Family History Library has a good collection of pre- 1930 probate records from Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and Ontario and some from Manitoba. The library is acquiring probate records from Newfoundland and British Columbia. These include will books, letters of administration, probate files, and other records. Some of the records may have separate indexes. See the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under:

[PROVINCE] - PROBATE RECORDS [PROVINCE], [COUNTY] -  
PROBATE RECORDS

## **SOCIETIES**

---

Many societies and organizations in Canada and several French Canadian genealogical and historical societies in the United States have valuable family history information. You may find it helpful to join and support one of these organizations.

### **Genealogical Societies**

There are many genealogical societies for Canadian research that publish helpful periodicals, transcripts, and compiled genealogies. They may have special indexes, collections, and projects. Most publish queries about Canadian ancestors or maintain a list of members’ research interests. Some specialize in immigrants to an area.

Each province has one or more genealogical societies. There is, however, no nationwide genealogical society for Canada.

A guide to genealogical societies in Canada is:

Meyer, Mary K. *Directory of Genealogical Societies in the USA and Canada*. 11th ed. Mt. Airy, Md.: M. K. Meyer, 1996. (FHL Ref book 970 C44m; computer number 796595.) A separate section for Canada lists names and addresses of more than 100 genealogy and family history societies and branches. The list is organized by province.

## Historical Societies

Historical societies in Canada and in some parts of the United States can be valuable sources of information on Canada. Many societies have special collections of books and manuscript material for Canada. See the “Archives and Libraries” section of this outline. More than 220 historical societies are affiliated with:

Heritage Canada Foundation  
P.O. Box 1359, Station B  
Ottawa, ON K1P 5R4  
Canada  
They are listed in:

*Canadian Almanac and Directory*. Toronto: Canadian Almanac and Directory Publishing Co., annual. (FHL book 971 E4ca; computer number 160632.)

Addresses of local history societies and museums in Canada and over 100 ethnic heritage historical societies in North America are in:

Wheeler, Mary Bray, ed. *Directory of Historical Organizations in the United States and Canada*. 14th ed. Nashville: American Association for State and Local History, 1990. (FHL book Ref 970 H24d; computer number 531083.) This directory lists by province the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of more than 1,100 local historical societies and museums in Canada. It briefly describes their programs, services, and collections. Many of the societies and museums have genealogical collections or services.

## Fraternal Societies

Your ancestor may have belonged to an association, lodge, or secret society whose membership is based on interests, religion, or ethnic background. These societies were involved in political, social, and financial activities, including life and burial insurance.

Local histories, biographies, obituaries, tombstones, family records, and artifacts may give clues that an ancestor belonged to a fraternal society, such as:

- Ancient Free and Accepted Masons (Masonic Order).
- Knights of Columbus.
- Loyal Orange Association (Grand Orange Lodge of Canada).

Addresses of fraternal organizations in Canada are in:

*Associations Canada: An Encyclopedic Directory*. Toronto: Canadian Almanac and Directory Publishing Co., annual. (FHL book 971 C44a; computer number 756399.) This is an alphabetical list of about 18,000 Canadian organizations. It contains founding dates, addresses, telephone and fax numbers, and names of chief officers. A separate subject index groups the organizations by type and has cross-references to entry numbers in main alphabetical list, which contain about 100 fraternal organizations.

For more information about fraternal societies in North America, see:

Schmidt, Alvin J. *Fraternal Organizations*. Westport, Conn.: Greenwood Press, 1980. (FHL book 973 C47sa; computer number 62409.) This gives names and brief histories of fraternal organizations in the United States and Canada. For each organization, it may include the founding date and place, goals and activities, membership requirements, rituals and emblems, and publications. About 400 current and defunct groups are described.

The Family History Library has histories of few Canadian fraternal societies and very few society records. See the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under subjects such as SOCIETIES, GENEALOGY, HISTORY, OCCUPATIONS, and MINORITIES.

## **Immigrant Aid Societies**

A few immigrant aid societies still function in Canada, and may have records of recent immigrant ancestors. Such a society, founded in 1919, is:

Jewish Immigrant Aid Services of Canada  
4580 Dufferin St Suite 306  
Toronto, ON.M3H 5Y2  
Canada

Telephone: 416-630-905

Addresses of a few other such societies are in *Associations Canada: An Encyclopedic Directory* (see above; lists about 40 such societies under the heading "Immigrants"). Most immigrant aid societies still in existence in Canada were founded in the 1940s or 1950s. See "Archives and Libraries" and "Church Records" for information on ethnic archives and "Emigration and Immigration" for societies that assisted immigrant children.

## **Lineage and Hereditary Societies**

One of your ancestors may have submitted papers to join a lineage society. These papers often include multigeneration pedigrees and information from family Bibles, death records, or military documents. They may also lead you to someone else interested in your family. Unfortunately, these papers have not always been carefully documented, but they can provide excellent clues for further research. Some societies allow only members to use their records. They often maintain libraries and museums that can help in research.

Most publish a periodical or newspaper such as *The Loyalist Gazette*, described in "Periodicals."

Probably the best known lineage society in Canada is:

United Empire Loyalists' Association of Canada  
The George Brown House  
50 Baldwin Street  
Toronto, ON M5T 1L4  
Canada  
Telephone: 416-591-1783

Other heritage societies include:  
Heraldry Society of Canada  
Box 8128, Terminal T  
Ottawa, ON K1G 3H9  
Canada  
Fax: 613-731-0867

Huguenot Society of Canada  
c/o Archivist  
Suite 105, 4936 Yonge Street  
North York, ON M2N 6S3, Canada  
Telephone: 416-220-1967

Canadian Society of Mayflower Descendants  
c/o Susan E. Roser, Historian  
4137 Tremaine Road R R 6  
Milton, ON L9T 2Y1  
Canada

Many Canadians joined lineage societies in the United States. Information on these societies is in *United States Research Outline*.

## **Guides to Societies and Associations**

To find current addresses, functions, and membership requirements of fraternal, ethnic, veteran, heritage, and other associations, see:

*Associations Canada: An Encyclopedic Directory*, Toronto: Canadian Almanac and Directory Publishing Co., annual. (FHL book 971 C44a; computer number 756399.) This is an alphabetical list of about 18,000 Canadian organizations. It contains the organizations' founding dates, addresses, telephone and fax numbers, and names of chief officers. A separate subject index groups the organizations by type and has cross-references to entry numbers in main alphabetical list. It lists about 100 fraternal organizations.

To find Canadian government agencies that are not covered in the above book, see:

*Canadian Almanac and Directory*, Toronto: Canadian Almanac and Directory Publishing Co., annual. (FHL book 971 E4ca; computer number 160632.)

**Canadian Sourcebook.** Don Mills, Ont.: Southam Inc., annual. (FHL book 971 B5c; computer number 819162.) Editions before 1998 were called:

**Corpus Almanac & Canadian Sourcebook.** Don Mills, Ont.: Corpus Information Services, annual. (FHL book 971 B5c; computer number 490918.)

## Records at the Family History Library

For records of societies, see the Family History Library Catalog, Author/Title section, under the name of the society. See also the catalog's Locality Search under:

CANADA - SOCIETIES [PROVINCE] - SOCIETIES [PROVINCE],  
[COUNTY] - SOCIETIES CANADA - GENEALOGY [PROVINCE] -  
GENEALOGY [PROVINCE], [COUNTY] - GENEALOGY

## VITAL RECORDS

---

Civil governments have created records of births, marriages, and deaths, commonly called "vital records" because they refer to critical events in a person's life. In Quebec, vital records created by the government are called "civil registration" (*état civil*), the term generally used outside North America. Vital records are an excellent source of accurate names, dates, and places of births, marriages, and deaths. But the births, marriages, and deaths of many people were never recorded by civil authorities. Other vital records are described in "Church Records" and other sections.

Vital records are the responsibility of the provinces except for the registration of First Nations individuals (Native Canadians), which is a federal responsibility. In some provinces, authorities began registering births, marriages, and deaths since the 1860s. Complete registration in all the provinces and territories was achieved in the 1920s. After this date, almost all individuals who lived in Canada are recorded.

To find a civil vital record, you will need at least the approximate year and place in which the birth, marriage, or death occurred. You may need to search other records first to find clues about these events, such as family Bibles, genealogies, local histories, biographies, cemetery records, censuses, pension files, newspaper notices, and probate files. In the 18th and 19th centuries these other records must often substitute for civil vital records, though they may not be as accurate as those kept by church authorities and local or provincial governments.

## General Historical Background

The recording of civil vital statistics developed slowly in Canada:

**1620s:** Roman Catholic priests in New France (Quebec) began keeping vital records. In keeping with French law, second copies of these church records were filed with Quebec civil authorities, even after the British conquest.

**Late 1770s–early 1800s:** In colonial Nova Scotia, town clerks recorded vital information, but these records are incomplete. Elsewhere prior to provincial registration, many local or district governments kept vital records, especially of marriages.

**1860s:** Some provincial governments of eastern Canada recognized the need for accurate vital records.

**1890s:** Civil registration began in most of the remaining provinces, but not all births, marriages, and deaths were registered until the late 1920s.

**1926:** Civil registration of vital statistics separate from church record keeping began in the province of Quebec. Vital records registration became a completely civil matter in Quebec in 1994.

## **Information in Vital Records**

The information recorded in civil records of vital registration varied over time. Later records generally give more complete information. Vital records are usually written in English or French, but content varies by time period and province. For example, before 1907 in Ontario, parents' names were not usually on death certificates, but they are after that date.

### **Births (*naissances*)**

Birth records generally give the child's:

- Name.
- Sex.
- Date and place of birth.
- Names of parents.

Later records may also give:

- Name of the hospital.
- Age of the parents.
- Occupation of the father.
- Marital status of the mother.
- Number of other children born to the mother.

### **Marriages (*mariages*)**

Marriages were usually recorded where the bride resided. If you believe a marriage took place but cannot find a record of the marriage, search records of intent to marry.

**Records of Intent to Marry.** In addition to marriage records, you may find records of a couple's intent to marry:

- *Marriage bonds* are written guarantees or promises of payment made by the groom or another person (often a parent or other relative) to ensure that a forthcoming marriage would be legal. The person who posted the bond was known as the surety or bondsman. The bond was recorded by a district or county clerk. These documents were frequently used in some eastern Canadian provinces up to the mid-1800s, and in New Brunswick to the early 1900s.
- *Contracts or settlements (contrats de mariage)* are documents created in regions colonized by France, especially Quebec and Acadia (early Nova Scotia), for the protection of legal rights and property. They are usually included with notarial records, not with church or civil registration of vital statistics. See the "Notarial Records" section of this outline.

**Records of marriages.** You may find the following records that document the actual marriage:

*Marriage Registers (registres de mariages).* Civil officials recorded the marriages they performed in registers, usually preprinted forms bound in a book and kept in the civil office. If the marriage was performed by someone else, such as a minister or justice of the peace, that person was required to report the marriage information to the local official.

Marriage registers give:

- Date of marriage.
- Names of bride and groom.
- Notes if bride or groom was single or widowed.
- Names of witnesses.

They may also give:

- Ages of bride and groom.
- Birthplaces of bride and groom.
- Residences of bride and groom.
- Occupations.
- Name of person giving consent.
- Names of parents.
- Names of previous marriage partners and their death dates.
- A note whether a parent or other party gave permission for the marriage.

## **Divorce Records**

Divorces were uncommon before the mid-20th century, but some did occur. Fewer than 900 divorces were granted in all of Canada between 1867 and 1913. Only Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and British Columbia had their own divorce courts during this time. Parliamentary divorces were required for residents of Manitoba, Alberta, Saskatchewan, and the Northwest Territories until about 1919. Until 1930 in Ontario and until 1968 in

Quebec and Newfoundland, obtaining a divorce required an act of the Parliament of Canada. The act(s) for a divorce often include detailed genealogical information. To get a copy, send the names of the spouses and the estimated year of divorce to:

Clerk of the Senate  
Parliament Buildings  
Ottawa, ON K1A 0N4  
Canada  
Telephone: 613-992-2416

Government offices and courts dealing in divorce proceedings and statistics are listed in:

*Canadian Almanac and Directory*. Toronto: Canadian Almanac and Directory Publishing Co., annual. (FHL book 971 E4ca; computer number 160632.)

Divorce information may also be available from the provincial vital records offices (listed below).

## **Deaths (décès)**

Death records may provide important information on a person's birth, spouse, and parents. There are often civil death records for people who have no birth or marriage records. Deaths were usually registered within a few days of the death in the town or city where the person died.

Early death records generally give:

- Name.
- Date and place of death.

Twentieth-century certificates usually also include:

- Age or date of birth (and sometimes the place).
- Race.
- Residence or street address.
- Occupation.
- Cause of death.
- Burial Information.
- Name of person giving information (often a relative).
- (Often) name of spouse or parent.

Information about parents and the birth date and birthplace may be inaccurate since the person giving the information may not have had complete information. Some information may not have been required by authorities at the time.

## **Locating Vital Records**

### **Records at the Family History Library**

The Family History Library has microfilm copies of some civil vital records registration or indexes of many provinces and counties in eastern Canada. However, some records were destroyed, were not available for microfilming, or were restricted from public access by the laws of the country or province. You may research records at the library, but the library does not issue or certify certificates for living or deceased individuals.

Most of these records date from the late 19th century. For civil registration records, see the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under all of these headings:

CANADA - VITAL RECORDS [PROVINCE] - VITAL RECORDS  
[PROVINCE], [COUNTY] - VITAL RECORDS [PROVINCE],  
[COUNTY], [CITY] - VITAL RECORDS

For the province of Quebec only, see:

QUEBEC - CIVIL REGISTRATION QUEBEC, [COUNTY], [CITY] -  
CHURCH RECORDS

The library now has these and other sources (some of which are described in the research outlines for each province):

- ***British Columbia.*** The provincial government began registering births, marriages, and deaths in 1872. The early records are very incomplete. The library has:

Death registrations 1872 to 1977 and index 1872 to 1976.

Marriage registrations 1872 to 1922 and index 1872 to 1921.

- ***New Brunswick.*** The provincial government began recording births, marriages, and deaths in 1888. The library has:

Birth registrations (arranged alphabetically within each year) 1888 to 1899.

Marriage returns (alphabetically within each year) 1888 to 1919.

Provincial death returns (arranged alphabetically by year) 1888 to 1895

Some county death register books 1888 to 1919.

- ***Nova Scotia.*** In 1864 the provincial government began registering vital statistics, but the records were not complete. The government quit registering births and deaths in 1877 and began again in 1908. The Family History Library has:

Birth and death records from 1864 to 1877 and indexes.

Marriage records 1864 to 1910 or later and indexes.

- ***Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Quebec, and Ontario.*** The library has some early county and district marriage records and marriage bonds. Indexes are available for some of these.
- ***Ontario.*** Registration of vital statistics began officially in Ontario on 1 July 1869. A substantially complete registration was achieved by 1930. The library has:

Birth registrations 1869 to 1901 and indexes.

Marriage registrations 1869 to 1916 and indexes.

Death registrations 1869 to 1926 and indexes

The library's collection continues to grow, and the Family History Library Catalog is updated annually. Check it again every year for the records you need.

## **Records Not at the Family History Library**

Vital records dating from the 20th century are at the vital records office for each province. Earlier records may be at vital records offices or at provincial archives. To protect the rights of privacy of living persons, access to and use of most modern records is restricted.

A general discussion of record-keeping practices and the vital records available in each province is in the genealogical handbooks listed in "For Further Reading." See also:

Kemp, Thomas J. *International Vital Records Handbook*. 3rd ed. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1994. (FHL book 973 V24k 1994; computer number 735457.) Some Canadian sample forms and fee schedules are outdated.

The Family History Library also has a guide to *Vital Records in the United States and Canada*, which is frequently updated. (This guide is not available at Family History Centers.) For current specific details, contact the provincial archives or the vital statistics offices named in the research outline for the province.

***Vital Records Offices.*** Each province has its own schedule of fees for vital records searches. Many offices want requests made on their own special forms. Some offices will search a three- or five-year time period on either side of the date you suggest, but some will search only a specific day, month, and year. Some provinces provide information only to the person whose records are sought, or to family members when the person's proof of death is furnished. If the original certificate is found, a genealogical abstract is provided for no additional fee. Photocopies of the original certificates are not usually provided.

Two useful addresses not mentioned in the research outlines for the provinces are:

- Northwest Territories

Registrar of Vital Statistics  
Bag 9, 2 nd Flr  
IDC Building 107 McKengie  
Inuvik Northwest Territories X0E 0T0  
Canada

- Yukon Territory

Vital Statistics  
Department of Health and Human Resources  
P.O. Box 2703  
Whitehorse, YT Y1A 2C6  
Canada

## Provincial Archives:

- *Quebec*: Some pre-1900 records are in regional branches of the Archives Nationales du Québec. Many of these have been microfilmed and are available at the Family History Library.
- *British Columbia, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and Ontario*: Microfilm copies of unrestricted records from archives are at the Family History Library.
- To request records from other archives and records not yet microfilmed, write to the provincial archives mentioned in the research outline for the province.

**City Archives.** City archives in Canada may have copies of vital records, but they cannot furnish copies. By law, requests for vital records must be addressed to the appropriate provincial archives or vital records offices.

Archive inventories (see “Archives and Libraries”) describe the record-keeping systems and available civil registration records in Canada. These and other guides are in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog under:

## CANADA - ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES [PROVINCE] - ARCHIVES AND LIBRARIES

After deciding who has jurisdiction over the records for the time period you need, write a brief request to the proper office. Send:

- Money order for the search fee, usually between \$25.00 and \$50.00.
- Full name and the sex of the person whose record is sought.
- Names of the parents, if known.
- Approximate date and place of the event.
- Your relationship to the person.
- Reason for the request (family history, medical, and so forth).
- Request for a photocopy of the original document. If this is not available, request a “genealogical certificate” if you want the most detail possible.

If your request is unsuccessful, search for duplicate records that may have been filed in other archives or church registers or for newspaper obituaries and cemetery records. Information about deaths and some family information may be included in wills and other probate records. Birth dates can be estimated from censuses. See “Archives and Libraries,” “Cemetery Records,” “Census,” “Church Records,” “Newspapers,” and “Probate Records.”

## OTHER RECORDS

---

Other types of Canadian records not mentioned in this outline are listed in the Locality Search of the Family History Library Catalog. See:

ALMANACS  
BIBLIOGRAPHY  
COLONIZATION  
DESCRIPTION AND  
TRAVEL  
ENCYCLOPEDIAS AND DICTIONARIES  
ETHNOLOGY  
LAW AND  
LEGISLATION  
MILITARY HISTORY  
NAMES, GEOGRAPHICAL  
OFFICIALS AND  
EMPLOYEES  
POPULATION  
POSTAL AND SHIPPING GUIDES  
PUBLIC  
RECORDS  
RELIGION AND RELIGIOUS LIFE  
TAXATION

## FOR FURTHER READING

---

For more detailed information about research and records of Canada, see:

Baxter, Angus. *In Search of Your Canadian Roots*. 2nd ed. Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1994. (FHL book Ref 971 D27ba 1994; computer number 735447.) This source includes a discussion of church records and contains the addresses where some church records are located.

Jonasson, Eric. *The Canadian Genealogical Handbook*. Second ed. Winnipeg: Wheatfield Press, 1978. (FHL book 971 D27j; computer number 31188.) This has dated information on sources (see more recent handbooks) but excellent detailed discussions of record types. The maps are especially good.

Punch, Terrence M., and George F. Sanborn, Jr., eds. *Genealogist's Handbook for Atlantic Canada Research*. 2nd ed. Boston: New England Historic Genealogical Society, 1997. (FHL book 971.5 D27pt 1997; computer number 811512.) This book covers Newfoundland-Labrador, Prince Edward Island, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and Acadian research. It describes the location and availability of many record types.

Merriman, Brenda Dougall. *Genealogy in Ontario: Searching the Records*. 3rd ed. Toronto: Ontario Genealogical Society, 1996. (FHL book 971.3 D27m 1996; computer number 795549.) This is one of the best handbooks for a province. It includes specific recommendations for research in some national sources, including emigration and immigration and military records. The appendixes list names and addresses of government, church, and ethnic archives in Ontario.

Faribault-Beauregard, Marthe, and Eve Beauregard-Malak. *La Généalogie: Retrouver ses ancêtres*. (Genealogy: To Find One's Ancestors.) In French. Montréal: Les éditions de l'Homme, 1987. (FHL book 971.4 D27b; computer number 471855.) It focuses on French Canadian Catholic sources in Quebec but includes other North American areas where the French have settled.

Boudreau, Dennis M. *Beginning Franco-American Genealogy*. Pawtucket, R.I.: American-French Genealogical Society, 1986. (FHL book 973 D27bo; computer number 479066.) Aimed at the English speaker who knows very little French, this book discusses how to read original French Canadian records and published marriage repertories. It includes good examples of documents and many useful addresses.

Briggs, Elizabeth. *Access to Ancestry: A Genealogical Resource Manual for Canadians Tracing Their Heritage*. Winnipeg: Westgarth, 1995. (FHL book 971 D27be; computer

number 749919.) This has long chapters on family history resources in Manitoba and briefer sections describing archive collections in other provinces and territories. It also lists names, addresses, and telephone numbers of provincial genealogical and heritage societies, land offices, and vital statistics offices. One chapter discusses adoption research.

Barclay-Lapointe, Elizabeth. *Sourcing Canada: Genealogy Addresses*. Edition 1997. Buckingham, Que.: Buckingham Press, 1997. (FHL book 971 D24b; computer number 811871.) Organized by province, this book lists genealogical societies, civil archives, church archives, and public libraries that have collections of genealogical interest. It also lists a few historical societies and museums. The directory includes street and postal addresses, telephone and fax numbers, and e-mail or Internet addresses. It may also include brief descriptions of services and collections. The appendixes list Canadian clan societies for families with Scottish roots and Canadian-Irish organizations.

For other useful books on genealogical research, see the research outlines for the provinces.

## COMMENTS AND SUGGESTIONS

---

The Family History Library welcomes additions and corrections that will improve future editions of this outline. Please send your suggestions to:

Publications Coordination  
Family History Library  
35 North West Temple Street  
Salt Lake City, UT 84150-3400  
USA

We appreciate the archivists, librarians, and others who have reviewed this outline and shared helpful information.

Paper publication: Second edition July 1998. English approval 7/98.

FamilySearch and International Genealogical Index are registered trademarks of Intellectual Reserve, Inc. Ancestral File, Family History Library, Family History Library Catalog, Family History Centers, and Family Registry are trademarks of Intellectual Reserve, Inc.  
File under: CAN 34545

Canada Map



# TRACING YOUR ANCESTORS IN CANADA



[www.collectionscanada.ca/genealogy](http://www.collectionscanada.ca/genealogy)



Library and Archives  
Canada

Bibliothèque et Archives  
Canada

Canada



# TRACING YOUR ANCESTORS IN CANADA

**Library and Archives Canada**

395 Wellington Street  
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0N4  
CANADA

**Canadian Genealogy Centre**

Telephone: (613) 996-7458 or 1-866-578-7777  
(Monday–Friday, 8:30 a.m.–5:00 p.m. EST)

Fax: (613) 995-6274

TTY: (613) 992-6969 or 1-866-299-1699

[www.collectionscanada.ca/genealogy](http://www.collectionscanada.ca/genealogy)

© Minister of Public Works and  
Government Services Canada 2005  
Cat. No.: SB4-1/2005  
ISBN 0-662-68891-0

Library and Archives Canada  
Canadian Genealogy Centre

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

---

|                     |          |
|---------------------|----------|
| <b>INTRODUCTION</b> | <b>1</b> |
|---------------------|----------|

---

|  |          |
|--|----------|
| <b>HOW TO ACCESS<br/>LIBRARY AND ARCHIVES<br/>CANADA RECORDS</b> | <b>3</b> |
|--|----------|

---

|                            |          |
|----------------------------|----------|
| <b>HOW TO DO GENEALOGY</b> | <b>6</b> |
|----------------------------|----------|

---

|                             |          |
|-----------------------------|----------|
| <b>GENEALOGICAL SOURCES</b> | <b>9</b> |
|-----------------------------|----------|

### FRONT COVER PHOTOS

The family, John Pearson Morris,  
ca. 1928 (PA-126728)

Polish immigrants (?),  
ca. 1890 (PA-148056)

Dutch immigrants arrive at Québec,  
June 1947 (PA-129829)

West Indian students in Montréal,  
ca. 1958–1960 (C-045104)

A family group: Mr. Hope Gibson,  
Sir John M. Gibson, Miss Eugenia Gibson,  
Miss Margaret (Meta) Gibson, and Lady Gibson,  
(PA-030000)

Inuit woman and child, Richard Harrington,  
1949–1950 (PA-138027)

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
|  <b>Birth, Marriage and Death Records</b>            | <b>9</b>  |
|  <b>Census Records</b>                              | <b>11</b> |
|  <b>Immigration Records</b>                        | <b>13</b> |
|  <b>Citizenship and<br/>Naturalization Records</b> | <b>16</b> |
|  <b>1940 National Registration</b>                 | <b>16</b> |
|  <b>Military Records</b>                           | <b>17</b> |
|  <b>Land Records</b>                               | <b>21</b> |
|  <b>Wills</b>                                      | <b>21</b> |
|  <b>Employment Records</b>                         | <b>22</b> |
|  <b>Genealogy of Aboriginal Peoples</b>            | <b>23</b> |



Scottish immigrant mother and child upon arrival, ca. 1911 (PA-010151)



Father Joseph Hugonnard, Principal, with staff and Aboriginal students of the Industrial School, May 1885 (PA-118765)



Royal Mail Ship *Metagama*, Canadian Pacific Steam Ship Lines, June 1927 (PA-166332)



A Russian immigrant family on a farm in Saskatchewan, 1922 (PA-019079)



Sergeant-Major Stevens, 1914–1919 (PA-007787)

## INTRODUCTION

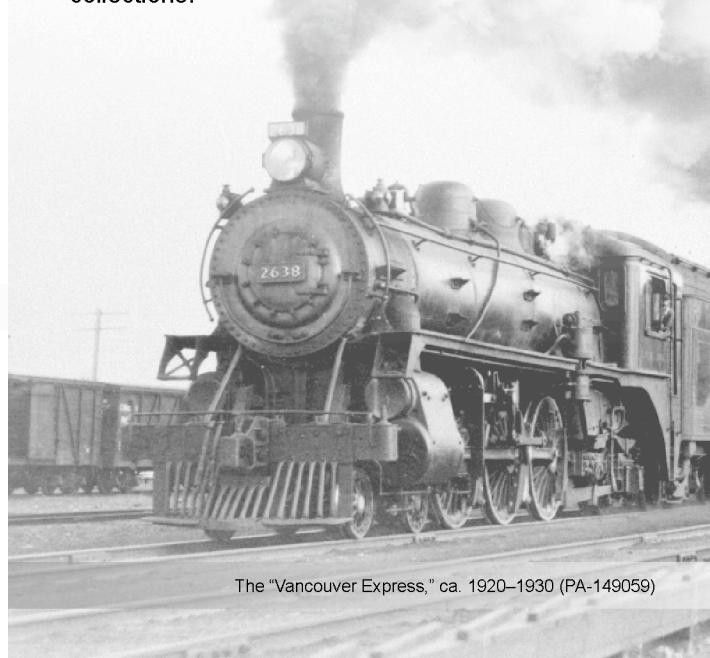
### Library and Archives Canada

Library and Archives Canada provides all Canadians with access to the documentary heritage of Canada and strives to make known that heritage.

It acquires and preserves private papers, publications, maps, photographs and other documents in all forms; it receives publications through legal deposit; and as the permanent repository for all Government of Canada records, it serves as our country's continuing memory.

A source of enduring knowledge, Library and Archives Canada contributes to the cultural, social and economic advancement of Canada as a free and democratic society. It promotes and facilitates cooperation among library and archival communities involved in the acquisition, preservation and diffusion of knowledge.

Visit the website of Library and Archives Canada at [www.collectionscanada.ca](http://www.collectionscanada.ca) to learn more about its collections.



The "Vancouver Express," ca. 1920–1930 (PA-149059)

## ■ The Canadian Genealogy Centre

The Canadian Genealogy Centre is the location for accessing the services that Library and Archives Canada provides to genealogists and family historians. It encourages the discovery of our roots and our family history as key elements of Canadian heritage. It also promotes genealogy and resources available at archives and libraries.

The Canadian Genealogy Centre is located on the 3rd floor of Library and Archives Canada at 395 Wellington Street, Ottawa, Ontario. Our consultants there can assist you with questions about our sources and direct you to other services. They will answer genealogy inquiries received by mail, telephone, email and fax. You can also access the website of the Centre at [www.collectionscanada.ca/genealogy](http://www.collectionscanada.ca/genealogy).

This booklet describes the basics of genealogical research and the most useful sources. We invite you to access our website to learn more on “how to do” genealogy and to obtain a complete description of these sources, available in different formats, under Sources by Topic. Be sure to consult the Databases and their online help screens, which contain information about the records, the databases and how to consult the archival records. AVITUS, the Directory of Canadian Genealogical Resources, and the Links section allow you to discover other useful websites. Under Sources by Place, you will find resources specific to each province and territory.

You will notice that, in this booklet, we frequently refer to websites; these are underlined. Certain terms and expressions are also underlined. For users who do not have a computer at home, we suggest that you visit your local library to access the Internet.

## HOW TO ACCESS LIBRARY AND ARCHIVES CANADA RECORDS

We invite you to visit our website at [www.collectionscanada.ca/genealogy](http://www.collectionscanada.ca/genealogy) for more details about the records under Databases and Sources by Topic. For records held by other institutions and government departments, you must contact the relevant office.

You can access a specific record held by Library and Archives Canada by one of the means described below. More detailed information about our services can be found under Sources by Topic: How to Access Library and Archives Canada Records.



In the Jasper House Valley looking west,  
January 15, 1872 (PA-009149)

### ■ Consult the Records Onsite

You are welcome to visit Library and Archives Canada at 395 Wellington Street in Ottawa. Archival records on microfilm, such as census and passenger lists, and many genealogy reference books, are available on a self-serve basis.

### ■ Consult the Records Online

Library and Archives Canada has digitized many archival records, such as maps and some census and military records. These scanned images can be viewed online on our website. More digitized records will be added in the future.

### ■ Borrow Material Through Interinstitutional Loan

Many archival and published records (e.g., newspapers) have been microfilmed. Most microfilm reels and published sources may be borrowed for your use by institutions, such as libraries, archives and resource centres within and outside Canada. The borrowing institution, on your behalf, must submit requests for loans.

### ■ Consult Microfilm at Other Institutions

Many libraries and archives, including the Family History Library, available at [www.familysearch.org](http://www.familysearch.org), hold microfilm copies of our archival records such as census and passenger lists.

### ■ Hire a Freelance Researcher

If you cannot visit Library and Archives Canada, and the material of interest to you is not available for loan, you can hire a local researcher to search the records for you.

### ■ Order Copies of Documents

If you have identified a specific page or file of interest, you can request photocopies. Note that you must provide an exact reference and orders must be prepaid.

### ■ Send an Inquiry

Canadian Genealogy Centre staff can answer specific questions about our records; however, we cannot do your family tree for you. You can send an inquiry by email, mail or fax.

### Address

Canadian Genealogy Centre  
Library and Archives Canada  
395 Wellington Street  
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0N4  
CANADA

### Telephone

(613) 996-7458 or 1-866-578-7777  
(Monday–Friday, 8:30 a.m.–5:00 p.m. EST)

### TTY

(613) 992-6969 or 1-866-299-1699

### Fax

(613) 995-6274

Email inquiries should be sent through our website at [www.collectionscanada.ca/genealogy](http://www.collectionscanada.ca/genealogy), using the online Genealogy Inquiry Form.



German immigrants, ca. 1911 (PA-010254)

## HOW TO DO GENEALOGY

---

Genealogy is a science that researches the relationships of families and individuals from generation to generation, or in other words, researches our ancestry. To trace your ancestors, you start with yourself and go back in time as far as possible.

Your genealogical research starts with your relatives (parents, grandparents, uncles, aunts, etc.). Ask older family members specific questions about your ancestors. Try to find out the date and place of birth, marriage and death (if applicable) of your mother, father, grandfathers and grandmothers, and if possible, your great-grandparents. Gather information on their occupation, where they lived, important events in their lives, religious denomination, etc. Record all this information on family group sheets and on a pedigree chart. Samples of such charts are available on our website at [www.collectionscanada.ca/genealogy](http://www.collectionscanada.ca/genealogy) under [How to: Tools](#).

Next, visit archives, libraries and genealogical societies, where you will find many genealogical resources. You can locate relevant institutions and societies by consulting the [Links](#) section and by searching [AVITUS](#), the Directory of Canadian Genealogical Resources, under [Databases](#).

### ■ Published Sources

The following published sources are a valuable resource for genealogists:

- indexes and transcripts of church records and cemetery recordings
- family histories
- local histories (towns, townships and counties)
- city directories
- journals and newsletters of genealogical societies
- gazetteers
- biographical dictionaries

Published sources are catalogued in [AMICUS](#), an online catalogue available under [Databases](#). If you want to borrow a publication, contact your local library for information about interinstitutional loan.

You can also consult newspapers. Death notices and obituaries often provide details about the deceased. Library and Archives Canada holds an extensive collection of Canadian newspapers on microfilm, which are available for loan.

### ■ Provincial and Territorial Archives

Each provincial and territorial archives holds records created by its own government. They also hold useful records for genealogists such as parish registers and land records. All archives have websites and offer online genealogical guides. A detailed list of provincial and territorial archives is available under [Links](#).

### ■ Genealogical Societies

There are hundreds of provincial, territorial, county and local genealogical societies in Canada. They offer information seminars or conferences, collect resources and tools for research in the area, publish newsletters and periodicals, create websites and undertake volunteer indexing projects. You can find societies under [Links](#) and in [AVITUS](#), the Directory of Canadian Genealogical Resources, under [Databases](#).



Immigrants waiting to go ashore, ca. 1911 (PA-010235)

### ■ Internet Research

In only a few years, the Internet has become one of the most valuable tools for genealogists. Most libraries, archives, government departments and genealogical societies maintain websites to provide information about their organizations and their holdings. Websites hosted by individuals and organizations share indexes, family trees or other information about their research. Some websites serve as portals or gateways to link sites of common interest. You can learn more about Internet research under [How to](#).

### ■ The Family History Library

The Family History Library based in Salt Lake City, Utah, has microfilmed genealogical records from around the world and makes them accessible to all researchers through local Family History Centers. It has microfilm copies of many vital records, parish registers and other genealogical sources held by various Canadian institutions, in particular an extensive collection of Roman Catholic parish registers for the provinces of Quebec and Ontario. Visit its website at [www.familysearch.org](http://www.familysearch.org) where you can search free databases and consult the library catalogue to identify microfilm collections for Canada, the United States, the British Isles and many other countries.

## GENEALOGICAL SOURCES

Once you have completed your initial research in published sources, you can further your search by consulting archival records. The most popular sources are described in the following pages and can be found at Library and Archives Canada, in other archives and in provincial and federal government offices. Archival sources held by Library and Archives Canada are identified by Record Group (RG) or Manuscript Group (MG) references. More details are provided, including lists of microfilm reel numbers, under [Sources by Topic](#).

### ■ Birth, Marriage and Death Records

These events are key elements of genealogical research. From early times to the present, baptisms, marriages and burials have been recorded in parish registers. Please note that there is no central repository for parish registers in Canada. Many are held by individual churches, church archives, and provincial or territorial archives; others have disappeared. Library and Archives Canada holds only a small collection of parish registers, none of which is comprehensive for any region. Most are transcripts rather than originals and are available on microfilm and listed in the guide *Checklist of Parish Registers*.

Some genealogical societies, particularly those in the province of Quebec, have undertaken projects to index entries from parish registers, mostly for marriages. These volumes are called "church indexes" or more commonly "marriage repertoires." Among marriage indexes covering extensive geographical areas are the Fichier Loiselle, Drouin Collection, Fichier Histor and the Jacques-Henri Fabien Collection (MG 25 G231). These indexes are available at Library and Archives Canada and in many genealogical societies, archives and libraries throughout Canada.

Library and Archives Canada also holds microfilm copies of some Acadian parish registers. The Centre d'études acadiennes in Moncton, New Brunswick, holds the most comprehensive collection of Acadian sources.

In the late 1800s and early 1900s, the provinces and territories began keeping civil registration of births, marriages and deaths, often called vital statistics. Today, civil registration is a provincial and territorial jurisdiction. Library and Archives Canada does not hold civil registers and does not issue certificates. Inquiries concerning access and fees must be addressed to the appropriate office. A list of these offices is available under [Sources by Topic: Births, Marriages and Deaths: Civil Registration](#).

### ■ Marriage Bonds

Library and Archives Canada holds a small collection of marriage bonds for Lower Canada (Quebec), 1779–1858 (RG 4 B28), and for Upper Canada (Ontario), 1803–1865 (RG 5 B9). For New Brunswick and Nova Scotia marriage bonds, contact the provincial archives.

### ■ Adoption

Library and Archives Canada does not hold adoption records because adoption falls within the jurisdiction of provincial and territorial authorities. Access to these records is restricted to protect the confidentiality of the information they contain.

To trace a biological parent, sibling or child, you are best advised to work through provincial and private associations, such as Mouvement Retrouvailles, Canadian Adoptees Registry Inc. and Parent Finders.

### ■ Divorce

From 1867 to 1968, divorce in Canada was handled through private acts of the Parliament of Canada. You can find these Acts of Divorce in Government of Canada publications available at Library and Archives Canada and other major libraries. Proceedings were also handled by the provincial courts. Some provincial archives include information pages about divorce records on their websites.

### ■ Cemeteries

Tombstones and headstones serve as an historical record of the people buried in cemeteries across the country. Dates of birth and death are usually inscribed on the stones and provide descendants with crucial links to their ancestors. Many genealogical societies and genealogists in Canada have undertaken projects to copy the information from tombstones in cemeteries. The tombstone inscriptions are transcribed and compiled in indexed publications or in databases.

### ■ ■ ■ Census Records

Census returns contain the official enumeration of the Canadian population. Census returns before 1851 are rarely complete for any geographical area and most list only the head of each household. For most provinces, the returns of 1851, 1861, 1871, 1881, 1891, 1901 and 1906 list each person by name, with details such as age, sex, country or province of birth, religion, occupation, marital status, and racial or ethnic origin, for example, Irish, French, Indian.

For each census, the records are arranged in a specific order. Consult [Sources by Topic: Census](#) for more details.

Many genealogical societies and individuals transcribe and index census returns by name and make them accessible on the Internet or publish them as books or on CD-ROM. For example, the 1881 census is indexed on the Family History Library website available at [www.familysearch.org](http://www.familysearch.org). The 1871 Census of Ontario was indexed by the Ontario Genealogical Society and can be searched on our website under [Databases](#).

Census returns are available on microfilm at Library and Archives Canada and at other libraries and archives in Canada. The database [Catalogue of Census Returns on Microfilm, 1666-1901](#) allows you to identify the microfilm reel numbers for specific places and counties. The [1901 Census of Canada](#) and the [1906 Census of the Northwest Provinces](#) have also been digitized and can be viewed online.

Since Newfoundland did not become a province of Canada until 1949, it was not included in the Canadian census returns of 1851 to 1901. A census was taken in Newfoundland in 1921, 1935 and 1945. These records are in the custody of the Provincial Archives of Newfoundland and Labrador. Microfilm copies are also available at Library and Archives Canada.

Census returns after 1906 are still closed under the *Statistics Act*, which contains strict confidentiality provisions to protect personal information. There are no exceptions in the legislation that permit the disclosure of personal information from the census without the individual's written consent.

## ■ ■ ■ Immigration Records

### ■ Before 1865

There are no comprehensive nominal lists of immigrants arriving in Canada before 1865. Few of these lists have survived. Library and Archives Canada holds some passenger lists for the French Regime, (MG 1 F5B) (1717–1760, 1778 and 1786), although they are not indexed by name.

For the British Regime, a number of lists have been identified and indexed by name in our *Miscellaneous Immigration Index*. These records concern mainly the immigrants from the British Isles to Quebec and Ontario, between the years 1801 and 1849. An online version of this index is available on the inGeneas website, [www.ingeneas.com](http://www.ingeneas.com), under [Free Database](#).

### ■ Passenger Lists, 1865–1935

Library and Archives Canada holds the passenger lists (RG 76) that are the official record of immigration during this period. The lists contain information such as name, age, country of origin, occupation and intended destination. They are arranged by port and date of arrival, with the exception of some years between 1919 and 1924, when an individual Form 30A was used.

The records before 1925 are not indexed by name. You will have to do an extensive search unless you know the exact month, year and port of arrival. The name of the ship and the port of departure are also helpful clues.

For the years 1925 to 1935, the database [Immigration Records \(1925-1935\)](#) provides the names of the passengers, and the volume, page and microfilm reel numbers for the actual records.

Consult [Sources by Topic: Immigration](#) to know the extent of the collection.

Microfilm copies of our passenger lists are also available for consultation at many libraries and provincial archives in Canada.

### ■ Border Entry Records, 1908–1935

Many immigrants to Canada came from the United States or sailed from Europe to American ports on their way to Canada. Prior to April 1908, people were able to move freely across the border from the United States into Canada, therefore no record of immigration exists for these individuals.

Lists from 1908 to 1918 (RG 76) are arranged by border port and date of entry. If you do not know these details, you must search the unindexed lists port by port and month by month for the appropriate region. These records contain genealogical information about each immigrant, such as age, country of birth, last place of residence, occupation and destination in Canada.

From January 1919 to the end of 1924, individual forms (Form 30) were used to register immigrants to Canada arriving from the United States. In 1925, the use of border entry lists was reinstated. Indexes are available for 1925 to 1935 only.

### ■ Immigration Records after 1935

Records of immigrants arriving at Canadian land and seaports from January 1, 1936 onwards remain in the custody of Citizenship and Immigration Canada. Information on how and where to apply for a search can be found under [Sources by Topic: Immigration: After 1935](#).

### ■ Home Children

Between 1869 and the late 1930s, over 100,000 juvenile migrants were sent to Canada from Great Britain during the child emigration movement. Currently, members of the British Isles Family History Society of Greater Ottawa are indexing the names of juvenile migrants found in passenger lists and other records. These names can be searched in the database [Home Children \(1869-1930\)](#), under [Databases](#), on our website.

### ■ Russian Consular Records

Library and Archives Canada holds the Likacheff-Ragosine-Mathers (LI-RA-MA) Collection (MG 30 E406), which consists of documents created by the Imperial Russian Consular offices in Canada during the period from 1898 to 1922. The Passport/Identity Papers Series consists of about 11,400 files on immigrants from the Imperial Russian Empire who settled in Canada, including Jews, Ukrainians and Finns. The files include documents such as passport applications and background questionnaires.

### ■ Immigrants from China

Library and Archives Canada holds the General Registers of Chinese Immigration, 1885–1949 (RG 76 D2a). The entries are arranged numerically by serial and declaration number, in approximate chronological order. The registers include information such as age, place of birth, occupation, date and port of arrival in Canada, head tax (entry fee) paid, etc.

## ■ ■ ■ Citizenship and Naturalization Records

From 1763 until the *Canadian Citizenship Act* came into force on January 1, 1947, people born in Canada were all British subjects. Since immigrants born in Great Britain and the Commonwealth were already British subjects, they had no need to become naturalized or to obtain British citizenship in Canada.

Before 1947, aliens (non-Canadians) could petition for naturalization. Library and Archives Canada holds a few naturalization registers for Upper Canada (Ontario), from 1828 to 1850 only.

Citizenship and Immigration Canada holds records of naturalization and citizenship from 1854 to the present. More information about these records can be found under Sources by Topic: Government: Citizenship.

Lists of naturalized Canadians were published in parliamentary publications. These lists have been indexed and digitized, and can be viewed in the 1915-1932 Canadian Naturalization database.

## ■ ■ ■ 1940 National Registration

The 1940 National Registration resulted from the compulsory registration of all Canadian residents over age 16 from 1940 to 1946. The records contain details about each individual, such as date and place of birth, year of entry into Canada (if an immigrant), occupation, previous military service, etc. The records are in the custody of Statistics Canada. Information about how to request a search can be found under Sources by Topic: Government: 1940 National Registration.

## ■ ■ ■ Military Records

Many early records relating to military service consist only of lists of names on a muster roll or pay list. For later periods, service files usually exist, which can provide researchers with personal information about an individual, such as date and place of birth, name and address of next of kin, previous military service and occupation.

### ■ French Regime

At the beginning of the colony, commercial monopolies were responsible for its defence. Starting in 1665, permanent forces and local militias were responsible for defending all French colonies in North America. It should be noted that throughout the years, soldiers who served in North America were encouraged to settle in the colonies after discharge.

Few records relating to military service in New France have survived. The remaining sources may contain a few nominal rolls of soldiers, but most lists concern only the officers.

### ■ British Forces

The British Government stationed British Army regiments in Canada for its defence from the end of the Seven Years' War (1763) until 1871. British military and naval records for that period are held by the National Archives in England at [www.nationalarchives.gov.uk](http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk), formerly known as the Public Record Office (PRO), in the War Office and Admiralty Series. Library and Archives Canada has acquired microfilm copies of some of the records relating to regiments that served in Canada. Some concern German and Swiss troops who fought in Canada under British command.

The British Military and Naval Records Collection (RG 8, C Series) covers the period from the American Revolution to the mid 1800s. It includes a wide range of documents on the British Army in Canada, Loyalist regiments, the War of 1812, the Canadian militia, among others. A nominal and subject card index is available.

## ■ Loyalists

The term “Loyalists” refers to American colonists who remained loyal to the British Crown. Many of them served under the British Forces during the American Revolution (1775–1783). Loyalists settled in what are now the provinces of Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island, Quebec and Ontario. The archives in each of these provinces have records relating to Loyalists.

Library and Archives Canada holds a variety of sources on the Loyalists who settled in Canada. You will find more details under Sources by Topic: Military: Loyalists.

## ■ Canadian Forces Before 1914

Militia units were employed for most of the history of British North America and post-Confederation Canada. In 1871, British garrisons in Canada were replaced by a newly formed Permanent Active Militia. The defence of Canada was supplemented by the Volunteer Militia (Non-Permanent Active Militia).

Service files for the Canadian military were not created before the First World War, except for the South African War. Earlier records consist mainly of muster rolls, pay lists and registers of officers, which contain little or no personal information. As most records are not indexed, the regiment must be known before you can attempt a search.

If you know your ancestor's place of residence, you might find references to his service in the militia rolls for that county. Most of these lists are found within the Department of Militia and Defence Series (RG 9).

A variety of records exist for major conflicts, such as the War of 1812, the Rebellions of 1837–1838, the Fenian Raids of 1866 and 1870, the Red River Rebellion of 1870 and the North-West Rebellion of 1885. The database Soldiers of the South African War (1899–1902) provides references to service files, medal registers, land applications and other records.

## ■ First World War

Library and Archives Canada holds the personnel files for more than 600,000 Canadians who served with the Canadian Expeditionary Force during the First World War (1914–1918). The database Soldiers of the First World War includes digitized images of the attestation papers and information on how to order copies of the complete files. In addition, the database War Diaries of the First World War allows you to research troop movements and activities of specific army units, and to consult the digitized diaries online.

Service files for the Royal Newfoundland Regiment are available for onsite consultation at Library and Archives Canada or on microfilm through the Family History Library.

Library and Archives Canada also holds the service records of the Royal Naval Canadian Volunteer Reserve.

Records for Canadians who served with the British Forces, including the Royal Navy and Royal Air Force, are held at the National Archives in England, available at [www.nationalarchives.gov.uk](http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk).

## ■ After 1918

Military personnel files for each soldier include documentation about enlistment, discharge and military units. The files of individuals who died in service during the Second World War are now open to the public.

Restrictions apply to the release of personal information from most service files after 1918. Under Sources by Topic: Military: Canadian Forces after 1918, you will find complete details on how to obtain copies of documents from a file.



Miss Minnie Affleck, nursing sister, with soldiers of the 1st Canadian Contingent, 1900 (C-051799)

## ■ War Graves

The following online databases contain information about individuals who died while in military service and the cemeteries where they are buried:

- Veterans Affairs Canada: Canadian Virtual War Memorial  
(from the First World War to the present)
- Commonwealth War Graves Commission: Debt of Honour Register  
(First and Second World Wars)

## ■ Land Records

The *British North America Act* of 1867 established Crown Lands as a provincial responsibility. Library and Archives Canada only holds land petitions for Upper and Lower Canada (Ontario and Quebec). The provincial archives in Nova Scotia and New Brunswick hold their own land petitions, and provide online databases.

With the acquisition of Rupert's Land in 1869, western lands came under federal control. In 1930, responsibility for Crown Lands was transferred to the provincial governments of Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta. Library and Archives Canada holds copies of the original patents issued for these lands, which are indexed in the Western Land Grants database. The actual homestead applications and files relating to grants were transferred to the provincial archives.

Records of subsequent land transactions are in the custody of provincial or territorial archives, or with land registry offices. You will find relevant addresses for each province or territory under Sources by Topic: Land: Provincial Land Records.

## ■ Wills

Wills and estate records are a provincial and territorial responsibility. Inquiries concerning access and fees must be addressed to the appropriate office. A list of these offices is available under Sources by Topic: Government: Wills.

## ■ ■ ■ Employment Records

Genealogists often expect to be able to search for employment records and to find personnel files filled with background details about their ancestors. Unfortunately, in the past, most employers and companies did not keep employee records. Usually, the only records created regarding staff were pay ledgers that listed names, the number of days worked and the salary paid. There is no central repository for surviving records.

Library and Archives Canada holds personnel files of former federal government public servants; however, the files are destroyed after an individual's 80th birthday, with the exception of a few files deemed to be of historical significance (RG 32). Library and Archives Canada also holds service files for the North West Mounted Police (RCMP) from 1873 to 1904 (RG 18) and registers of marine certificates issued to masters, mates and marine engineers (RG 12).

*Canadian Railway Records: A Guide for Genealogists*, by Althea and J. Creighton Douglas and published by the Ontario Genealogical Society, provides comprehensive information about Canadian railroads, bibliographies, historical society addresses and more. It includes a detailed outline of the records held at Library and Archives Canada relating to employees of the Canadian National Railway Company and affiliated railway companies.

The Hudson's Bay Company Archives, located at the Archives of Manitoba in Winnipeg, holds records and indexes for Hudson's Bay Company employees.

Other sources of employment records are described under Sources by Topic: Employment.

## ■ ■ ■ Genealogy of Aboriginal Peoples

In order to determine if one of your ancestors was of Aboriginal origin, you should first compile a family tree, using standard genealogical sources. Identify your ancestor by name, date of birth, marriage and death, and place of residence. A census record is often the only source that indicates if a person was of Aboriginal origin.



Group of Dakota (Sioux) Indians at Turtle Mountain, 1873–1875 (PA-074652)

Library and Archives Canada holds federal government records of the Department of Indian Affairs (RG 10) dating mainly from the late 1800s. Most RG 10 files are arranged either by band, agency or district or by dates. Very few of these records have been indexed by name.

To learn more about this extensive collection and how to access the records, consult the guide *Researching Your Aboriginal Ancestry at Library and Archives Canada*, available under How to: Guides.

Researchers interested in proving Aboriginal ancestry for legal purposes should contact their local Indian and Northern Affairs Canada office or consult the section called “Status—Most often asked questions” on the [Indian and Northern Affairs Canada](#) website.

### ■ Inuit

The photograph collections at Library and Archives Canada contain hundreds of images from different Inuit communities in Canada. The objective of *Project Naming*, available under [Databases](#), is to identify Inuit people represented in some of these collections.

### ■ Métis

Government records exist only for Métis people from Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta. There were no records created by the Government of Canada relating to Métis people in other provinces and territories.

Much legislation was established to settle the land claims of the Aboriginal peoples of western Canada. The Manitoba claims cover the period from 1870 to 1885. Those for the Northwest Territories, which included present-day Saskatchewan and Alberta, cover the period from 1885 to 1906.

Many of the records generated by the Department of the Interior (RG 15) and the Claims Commissions contain genealogical information about the claimants. References can be searched using [ArchiviaNet: Government of Canada Files: Métis Scrip](#), available on our website under [Databases](#).

Lovell's Canadian dominion directory for 1871:

containing names of professional and business men and other inhabitants in the cities, towns and villages throughout the provinces of Ontario, Quebec, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Newfoundland and Prince Edward Island •.,

## CONTENTS:

- [v. 1]. Historical sketches, routes and a general index for each province.
- [v. 2]. Ontario, "A - H"
- [v. 3]. Ontario, "I - R"
- [v. 4]. Ontario, "S - Z<sub>oo</sub>"
- [v. 5]. Quebec, "A - Montreal (A - Irwin)"
- [v. 6]. Quebec, "Montreal (Irwin - Z) - P"
- [v. 7]. Quebec, "Q - Y"
- [v. 8]. Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Newfoundland, Prince Edward Island (to p. 2250). (Copy 2 of volume 8 is missing the Prince Edward Island section (p. 2193-2250).)
- [v. 9]. Pages 2251-2538, General information (includes post offices, clergy, patents, classified business index, etc.)

|  |   |         |
|--|---|---------|
|  |   | FILM    |
| Pages [2?]-1701 (to Nova Scotia, Minudie)          | • . . . • . . . . . • . . . . .                 | 0856124 |
| Pages 1701-2562 (from Nova Scotia, Minudie, cont.) | . . . . • • • • • • • • • . .                   | 0856125 |
|  |   | FICHE   |
| [Vols. 1-8] (photocopy)                            | • . • . . . . . • • • • • • • • . . . . • • • • | 6046766 |

Index to the 1871 Dominion Directory of Canada.

Contents: Contains alphabetical listing by surname which gives name, occupation, province, parish or district, town, and page number where the person can be found in the directory.

The index was never completed past letter B.

|                         | FILM                 |
|-------------------------|----------------------|
| A-Az                    | 908001 item 2        |
| (another filming)       | 908260 item 2        |
| <b>B-Bonsecours</b>     | <b>982370 item 4</b> |
| Bonsecours-By . . . . . | 928566 item 3        |

THIS RECORD FOUND UNDER

- I. Canada - Directories  
 1. Lovell, John

## **CANADA**

Brebner, John B. Canada: A Modern History. Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press, 1970. **971 B74c**

Bumstead, J. M. The People of Canada. Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1992. **F1026 .B952**

Burpee, Lawrence Johnstone. The Discovery of Canada. Plainview, NY: Books for Libraries Press, 1974. **F1026 .B96**

Canada: From Sea Unto Sea. Mississauga, ON: Loyalt Press, 1986. **Quarto F1008 .C36x**

Cook, Ramsay. Canada: A Modern Study. Toronto: Clarke, Irwin & Co., 1977. **F1026 .C69**

Careless, James Maurice. Canada: A Story of Challenge. Toronto: Macmillan Co., 1963. **971.C18c**

Davin, Nichols. The Irishman in Canada. Shannon: Irish University Press, 1969. (Reprint of the 1877 edition) **971.D289i**

Du Creux, Francois. The History of Canada or New France. Toronto: Champlain Society, 1951. **Americana F1026 .C49 vol. 30-31**

Eccles, William John. The Canadian Frontier, 1534-1760. Albuquerque: University of New Mexico Press, 1983. **F1030 .E312**

Graham, Gerald Sandford. A Concise History of Canada. New York: Viking Press, 1968. **971.G76x**

Granatstein, J. L. Canada, 1957-1967: The Years of Uncertainty and Innovation. Toronto, ON: McClelland and Stewart, 1986. **F1034.2 .G697**

Howard, Richard C. Canada Since Confederation. Toronto: Copp Clark, 1976. **F1033 .H82**

Lamb, William Kaye. The History of Canada: From Discovery to Present Day. New York: American Heritage Press, 1971. **Quarto F1008 .C667x**

Lower, J. Arthur. Canada: An Outline History. Toronto: McGraw-Hill Tyerson, 1991. **F1026 .L74**

McInnis, Edgar. Canada: A Political and Social History. Toronto: Holt, Rinehart and Winston of Canada, 1982. **F1026 .M325x**

Morton, Desmond. A Short History of Canada. Edmonton: Hurtig Publishers, 1983. **F1026 .E312**

## **CANADA**

Morton, William Lewis. The Kingdom of Canada: A General History from Earliest Times. Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1969. **F1026 .M74**

Ryerson, Stanley B. The Founding of Canada: Beginnings to 1815. Toronto: Progress Books, 1972. **971.02 R981f**

Stewart, Gordon. History of Canada Before 1867. Washington, DC: Association for Canadian Studies in the United States, 1989. **F1032 .S73x**

Twentieth Century Canada. Toronto: McGraw-Hill Ryerson, 1986. **F1033 .T96x**

Wade, Mason. The French Canadians, 1760-1967. Toronto: Macmillan of Canada, 1968. **F1027 .W165**

## **A**lberta

Blue, John. Alberta, Past and Present. Chicago: Pioneer Historical, 1924. **F1078 .B58x**

Frontier Days in Alberta. Langley, BC: Sunfire Publications, 1992. **F1078 .F766x**

Fryer, Harold. Alberta: The Pioneer Years. Langley, BC: Stagecoach, 1977. **F1078 .F77**

MacGregor, James G. A History of Alberta. Edmonton, AB: Hurting, 1981. **F1078 .M32**

Palmer, Howard. Alberta: A New History. Edmonton: Hurtig, 1989. **F1078 .P35x** also **Americana F1078 .P35x**

## **B**ritish Columbia

Akrigg, G. P. V. British Columbia Chronicle, 1788-1846. Vancouver: Discovery Press, 1975. **F1088 .A56**

Bancroft, Hubert Howe. History of British Columbia, 1792-1887. San Francisco: The History Company, 1887. **970.B22 Vol.32**

Barman, Jean. The West Beyond West: A History of British Columbia. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1991. **F1088 .B473**

## **CANADA**

Hazlitt, William Carew. British Columbia and Vancouver Island; Comprising a Historical Sketch of British Settlements in the Northwest Coast of America. New York: G. Routledge & Co., 1858. **Americana F1088 .H43**

Molyneux, Geoffrey. British Columbia: An Illustrated History. Vancouver: Raincoast Book Distribution, 1992. **F1088 .M649x**

Paterson, Thomas W. British Columbia: The Pioneer Years. Langley, BC: Stagecoach, 1980. **F1088 .P2693**

Rickard, Thomas A. Historic Backgrounds of British Columbia. Vancouver, BC: Wrigley Print Co., 1948. **971.1 R421h**

## **Manitoba**

Coates, Kenneth. Manitoba: The Province and the People. Edmonton: Hurtig, 1987. **F1062 .C65**

Jackson, James A. The Centennial History of Manitoba. Toronto: Published under the Auspices of the Manitoba Historical Society in association with McClelland and Stewart Limited, 1970. **971.27 J135c**

Morton, William L. Manitoba: A History. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1967. **971.27 M84**

## **New Brunswick**

MacNutt, W. Stewart. New Brunswick: A History, 1784-1867. Toronto: Macmillan of Canada, 1963. **F1043 .M29x**

Trueman, Stuart. An Intimate History of New Brunswick. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1970. **971.5 T768i**

## **Newfoundland**

Anspach, Lewis A. A History of the Island of Newfoundland. London: Printed for the author and sold by T. and J. Allman, 1819. **Microfiche F1122 .A6**

Chadwick, John. Newfoundland: Island Into Province. Cambridge: University Press, 1967. **971.8 C346n**

## **CANADA**

Neary, Peter F. Part of the Main: An Illustrated History of Newfoundland and Labrador. St. John's: Breakwater Books, 1983. **Quarto F1123 .N43x**

Newfoundland in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries. Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1980. **F1122.5 .N48**

Prowse, Daniel. A History of Newfoundland from the English, Colonial and Foreign Records. London: Eyre and Spottswode, 1896. **Microfiche Z1236 .L5 1971 No.15984**

Rowe, Frederick W. A History of Newfoundland and Labrador. Toronto: McGraw-Hill Ryerson, 1980. **F1123 .R68**

### **Northwest Territory**

Coates, Kenneth. Canada's Colonies: A History of the Yukon and Northwest Territories. Toronto: J. Lorimer, 1985. **F1093 .C63**

### **Nova Scotia**

Campbell, Donald Fraser. Beyond the Atlantic Roar: A Study of the Nova Scotia Scots. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1974. **971.6 C152b**

Fergusson, Charles B. Glimpses into Nova Scotia History. Windsor, NS: Lancelot Press, 1974. **F1038 .F47**

Murdoch, Beamish. A History of Nova Scotia. Halifax, NS: J. Barnes, 1865. **Microfiche Z1236 .L5 1971 No.23502**

Smith, Phillip Henry. Acadia: A Lost Chapter in American History. Pawling, NY: The Author, 1884. **Microfiche F1038 .S64**

### **O**ntario

Bothwell, Robert. A Short History of Ontario. Edmonton: Hurtig, 1986. **F1058 .B67x**

Caniff, William. The Settlement of Upper Canada. Belleville, ON: Mika Publishing, 1971. **F1057 .C25**

Careless, James M. S. Ontario: A Celebration of Our Heritage. Mississauga, ON: Heritage Pub. House, 1991. **Quarto F1058 .C29**

## **CANADA**

Hall, Roger. A Picture History of Ontario. Edmonton: Hurtig, 1978. **F1057 .H18**

White, Randall. Ontario, 1610-1985: A Political and Economic History. Toronto: Dundurn, 1985. **F1058 .W48x**

The Shaping of Ontario: From Exploration to Confederation. Belleville, ON: Mika Publishing, 1985. **Quarto F1058 .S32x**

## **P** Prince Edward Island

Canada's Smallest Province: A History of Prince Edward Island. Halifax, NS: Nimbus, 1991. **F1048 .B59**

Harvey, Daniel Cobb. The French Regime in Prince Edward Island. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1926. **F1048 .H34**

## **Q**uebec

Burt, Alfred. The Old Province of Quebec. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1968. **971.4 B95o**

Dickinson, John Alexander. A Short History of Quebec. Toronto: Copp Clark Pitman, 1993. **F1052.95 D53**

Fitzmaurice, John. Quebec and Canada: Past, Present and Future. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1985. **JL246 .S8 F58**

Neatby, Hilda. Quebec: The Revolutionary Age, 1760-1791. Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1966. **971.402 N272q**

Quebec Since 1945. Toronto: Copp Clark Pitman, 1987. **F1053 .Q245**

## **S**askatchewan

Archer, John Hall. Saskatchewan: A History. Saskatoon: Western Producer Prairie Books, 1980. **F1072 .A68**

Pages From the Past: Essays on Saskatchewan History. Saskatoon: Western Producer Prairie

## **CANADA**

Books, 1979. **F1071.5 P33**

### **Y**ukon Territory

Coates, Kenneth. Canada's Colonies: A History of the Yukon and Northwest Territories. Toronto: J. Lorimer, 1985. **F1093 .C63**

Coates, Kenneth. Land of the Midnight Sun: A History of Yukon. Edmonton: Hurtig, 1988. **F1093 .C62x**

Frontier Days in the Yukon. Langley, BC: Sunfird, 1991. **F1095 .K5 F76x**

## Other Resources Binder 1 Canada

### Canadian Civil Registration

<http://www.collectionscanada.ca/genealogy/022-900-e.html>

### Canada Provincial Archives

[http://www.archivescanada.ca/car/car\\_e.asp?l=e&a=b&f=provincial](http://www.archivescanada.ca/car/car_e.asp?l=e&a=b&f=provincial)

### Family History Centers in Canada

[http://www.familysearch.org/Eng/Library/FHC/FHC\\_Results.asp?FHCCountry=Canada  
&FHCCStateProv=&FHCCCounty=&FHCCity=&submit=Search](http://www.familysearch.org/Eng/Library/FHC/FHC_Results.asp?FHCCountry=Canada&FHCCStateProv=&FHCCCounty=&FHCCity=&submit=Search)

### Rootsweb Article: Immigration to Western Canada

<http://www.rootsweb.com/~abcamros/Immigration2.htm>

### FamilySearch Wiki

[www.familysearchwiki.org](http://www.familysearchwiki.org)



Family History Library • 35 North West Temple Street • Salt Lake City, UT 84150-3400 USA

## Canadian 1871 National Census

---

### Guide

---

#### Introduction

The 1871 national census of Canada lists every person in each household. The records are arranged by census district, electoral district, county, township, or town.

The 1871 national census includes the provinces of New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Ontario, and Quebec.

For more information about the 1871 national census of Canada, see Background.

#### What You Are Looking For

- An ancestor who was in Canada in 1871.
- Names, ages, birth places, religion, and occupations of your ancestor and family members.
- The specific place where your ancestor was living.
- Possible relatives and in-laws who lived nearby.
- Names and other information about neighbors.

#### What Information You Need

It will be easiest to search the census if you know the county, electoral district, township, town, or village where your ancestor lived when the census was taken.

---

### Steps

---

These 7 steps will help you find your ancestor in the 1871 census for Canada.

#### Step 1. Use an index.

Use an index of the 1881 census for the entire province or for local areas to find your ancestor, relatives, and in-laws more quickly. Some provinces are not indexed for 1881.

For a partial listing of indexes to censuses and other records, see Major Indexes for Canada and Each Province.

If you did not find your ancestor's name in an index, see Tip 1.

If you did not find an index, see Tip 2.

#### Step 2. Obtain the census film.

Obtain the census film which has the county and town or township where your ancestor lived.

For addresses of archives and libraries that have census records and for links to Canadian Internet sites, see Where to Find It.

For information about how census boundaries may be different from official county or district boundaries, see Background.

### **Step 3. Search the census.**

Search the census for the town or township where your ancestor lived.

For a summary of the information contained in the 1871 census, see Tip 3.

For how to find the parents of your ancestor and get the most out of your census search, see Tip 4.

If you can't find your ancestor's name in the actual census, see Tip 5.

If you are not sure a person you found in the census is your ancestor, see Tip 6.

### **Step 4. Copy the information from the census.**

Make a photocopy of the census page(s) which have information about your ancestor and relatives. Be sure to copy the portion of the page that identifies the name of the census district, subdistrict, and division.

You may print a blank 1871 census form to carefully write down all the census information. For a summary of the information contained in the 1871 census, see Tip 3.

Document the source of the information by writing the title, film number, and page number on the photocopy.

If you did not find your ancestor, repeat steps 2 and 3 for other places (identified in step 1) until you find your ancestor.

### **Step 5. Analyze the information you found.**

Ask yourself these questions to make effective use of what you have learned:

- Who was in the family?
- About when were they born?
- Where were they born? (Canadian province or other country.)
- Where were they living? (Province, county, and township or other census district and subdistrict.)
- Does the census information lead to other types of records? For example, the Religion column can lead you to church records. Your ancestors are probably also mentioned in other records in the places where they lived.
- Does this match what you know about the family?
- Were other people nearby with the same last name? Could they be relatives or in-laws?

### **Step 6. Search all other censuses taken during your ancestor's lifetime.**

By comparing all the censuses that were taken during your ancestor's lifetime, you may find important additional information about your ancestor and family members.

For research tips and more about finding your ancestor in every census, see How to Pull Facts (and Clues) from Canadian Censuses.

## Step 7. Verify and add to the census information.

For each place your ancestor lived, search records on the list of record types to verify and add to the information you found in censuses.

For other sources to search in the places where your ancestor lived, see Tip 7.

---

## Background

---

### Description

The first national census was taken in 1871 and included the four original provinces in the Dominion of Canada: Ontario, Quebec, New Brunswick, and Nova Scotia.

Unfortunately, small portions of each of the Canadian national censuses have been lost or destroyed.

All national censuses (including 1871) are listed by town or county within each province in Thomas A. Hillman, *Canadian Census Returns 1666-1891* (National Archives of Canada in Ottawa, 1987). This book lists census places in alphabetical order and gives the National Archives of Canada microfilm numbers.

### When the 1871 census was taken

Census takers gathered information about the people who were part of each household **on the census date, 2 April 1871**.

Your ancestor should be listed in the census if he or she was living in Canada on the census date. Persons who were born or died during the census year should be listed if they:

- Were born **before** the census date.
- Died **after** the census date.

However, the census took several months to complete and may reflect births and deaths that occurred **after** the census date.

### What do I need to know about boundary changes?

County and electoral district boundaries changed over the years. One of the purposes of the census was to determine the population and redefine the boundaries of electoral districts.

The census districts usually followed the boundaries and used the names of *electoral districts*. These may not be the same names and boundaries used in a province for recording of other governmental records.

For more information about how census boundaries and county or district boundaries may be different, see *How Canadian National Censuses Are Organized*.

For maps of various years, some that may roughly correspond to census years, and for sources with information about boundary changes, click on a province below:

|                  |                      |              |
|------------------|----------------------|--------------|
| Alberta          | New Brunswick        | Quebec       |
| British Columbia | Ontario              | Saskatchewan |
| Manitoba         | Prince Edward Island | Nova Scotia  |

For provinces not mentioned, click on **Search for Ancestors** on this screen. Click on **Custom Search**, and select **Family History Library Catalog**. Then click on **Place**, and:

- Enter the name of the province, county, or town in the **Place** box.
- When searching towns or counties, add the name of the province in the **Part of (optional)** box.
- Click on **Search**.
- Select from the list of places that appears.
- Choose GAZETTEERS, HISTORICAL GEOGRAPHY, or MAPS from the list of topics for that place.
- Select from the list of titles to see descriptions of the records with the film or book call numbers. Use that information to obtain the records at a family history center or at the Family History Library.

---

## Tips

---

### Tip 1. Why wasn't my ancestor's name in the index?

Names of children are not listed in most census indexes. They usually list names of the heads of households only. The actual census, however, does list everyone in the household.

If your ancestor was not a head of family in 1871:

- Photocopy or print out the census index for all families with your ancestor's surname.
- Do the same for the surname of his or her spouse (the in-laws).
- Highlight your copy of the index for any families listed in the area where you think your ancestor lived.
- Study the index for any unusual given names that have passed down through your family.
- Look up the actual census for each family until you find your ancestor.

### Tip 2. How do I find my ancestor in the 1871 census if there is no index?

If you were not able to find a census index for the town or area where you think your ancestor lived in 1871, you may need to search the census for that town page by page.

If you don't know the town to search, then use indexes to other records to identify where your ancestor lived. Include your ancestor and family members (children, spouse, brothers and sisters, and in-laws) in your search.

- Were there any marriages or deaths in the family in 1871? A year or two earlier? A year or two later? If yes, there may be indexes to marriages or deaths or indexes to other records that can help you identify a place to search in the census.
- If a family member was born around 1871, find the marriage and death records for that person. They often give the birthplace. Search for your ancestor in the 1871 census of that place.
- Find the family in another census year. Then search the 1871 census of that place page by page. You may find your ancestor, relatives, or in-laws were still living there.

For indexes and more ideas on how indexes may help you identify places to search in the census, see Major Indexes for Canada and Each Province.

Using the major indexes above, you may find more than one place to search in the census. For each place:

- See if there is a county or local census index. To find county and local indexes, see Major Indexes for Canada and Each Province again, or try the Internet websites listed in Where to Find It.
- If there is no index, search each place page by page until you find your ancestor.

For other ideas on locating your ancestor, see How to Locate Your Ancestor in Canada.

For sources and maps showing when counties were created or to show boundary changes over the years, see Background.

### Tip 3. What information is in the 1871 census?

The information given in the census for 1871 includes:

| Census Year | Census Contents  |
|-------------|--|
| 1871        | <p>The name, age, occupation, religious affiliation, and place of birth by province or country of each member of the household.</p> <p>The place where they lived when the census was taken.</p> <p>Additional columns indicate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Whether a person was married or widowed.</li> <li>• Whether a person was married during last 12 months.</li> <li>• Whether a person was born within the last 12 months.</li> <li>• The origin (father's ethnic background) for each individual.</li> </ul> |

### Tip 4. How can I recognize all the facts and clues as I search the census?

Simple ways to see and capture all the facts and clues include:

- Making photocopies of the entire page.
- Expanding your search to include possible parents, relatives, and in-laws. Information about them often leads to information about your own ancestor.
- Watching for other spellings of the surname.
- Analyzing and comparing information from censuses and other sources.

The census taken closest to the time your ancestor married is most likely to list parents, in-laws, and other family members living nearby.

To understand these and other principles better, see How to Pull Facts (and Clues) from Canadian Censuses.

To learn of other sources to verify and add to census information, see Tip 7.

### Tip 5. What if I can't find my ancestor's name in the actual census?

If you have difficulty finding a family in the census:

- Make sure you have the census film for the correct place.
- Be sure you search each census division for that place. Some places were divided into two or more divisions.
- Search the adjoining townships or towns.
- Watch for different spellings of your ancestor's surname. For suggestions, see Name Variations.

If still not found in 1871, find your ancestor and family members in a different census year. Then search land, church, and other records for the place they lived in that census. These may identify places to search for your ancestor in 1871.

If you still did not find your ancestor in the census, see Tips 1 and 2.

## **Tip 6. How can I be sure I found the right family?**

To be sure you trace the right family:

- Find your ancestor in other censuses (such as 1881 or censuses taken before 1871, if available for the province). Pick censuses where you will recognize your ancestor by the names of family members, such as spouse or children.
- Search for possible relatives living nearby in those other censuses. Family members, in-laws, friends, and neighbors of your ancestor become keys to recognizing the right person in earlier censuses.
- Compare the families from the other censuses to the families you found in 1871. Do the same possible relatives appear? If so, you may have found the right family, but you need to check other sources, such as birth, marriage, and death records to prove it. For ideas of other sources to search, see Tip 7.

The 1871 census does not specify relationships between family members. You will have to look for how people are related in other records.

For more ideas to determine if you have the right family, see [How to Recognize Your Ancestor](#).

You may have the right family even if the information in the census does not exactly match what you know of the family. Errors in the census may have happened for the following reasons:

- People often gave incorrect ages for themselves and others in their households.
- The person answering the census questions may have been a young person or a neighbor who could only guess at the information.
- The census taker may have written down the information incorrectly.

## **Tip 7. How do census records lead to other records to search?**

Each place where your ancestor lived may lead you to a wealth of local records, such as histories and newspapers as well as church, cemetery, land, and probate records. The census proves where your ancestor lived and thereby opens the door to those local records.

Censuses also have clues that lead to other records that may exist about your ancestor:

- An occupation such as Farmer may lead you to records of land transactions.
- A foreign birthplace such as Germany may lead you to passenger lists.
- The Religion column tells you which denomination your ancestor preferred. Search records for the churches closest to his or her residence.

Compare information from censuses with information found in other records. Each type of record was created for a different purpose and may give new or different information.

## **Tip 8. How can I use interlibrary loan?**

Many public and college libraries can borrow books from other libraries and archives. Only public and college libraries with microfilm readers can borrow microfilms.

- Go to your public or college library.
- Ask the librarian to check out a book or microfilm for you through interlibrary loan from another library or archive. You need to give the librarian the title of the book and the name of the author. For a microfilm, give the name and address of the archive that has the microfilm and their microfilm number.
- The library staff will help you with their procedures. There may be a small fee.

---

## Where to Find It

---

### Internet

Many Internet sites include census records, census indexes, or information about censuses. You may find the following sites helpful. There is a fee for some services:

- National Archives of Canada includes a searchable index of the 1871 census for the entire province of Ontario. The site has links to other databases as well.
- **Browse Categories** on this screen has links to some census records and indexes that are available on the Internet.
- In the window to the left, click on **Family History Library Catalog**.
- CensusLinks on the 'Net includes links to Internet sites that have United States and Canada censuses and indexes. It includes information about censuses and how to use them, census forms you can print, an age calculator, and more.
- Canada GenWeb has links to each province, to censuses and indexes, and to many other sources.
- Canadian Genealogical Projects Registry by the Alberta Family Histories Society has links to all Canadian provinces and tells of many projects underway or completed. Many of the indexes from these projects are on the Internet.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *Canada Research Outline* lists Internet addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

### Family History Centers and the Family History Library

The Family History Library has indexes to the 1871 census for Ontario and for several townships, counties, and districts within other Canadian provinces. Most are published on the Internet, in book form, or in periodicals by local societies and interested individuals.

For the Family History Library Catalog entry of the 1871 census records on microfilm, click on 1871.

For a list of indexes and other census records, click on a province below, and click on **Family History Library Catalog**. Select from the list of titles to see descriptions of the records with the film or book call numbers. Use that information to obtain the records at a family history center or at the Family History Library.

|                  |                      |              |
|------------------|----------------------|--------------|
| Alberta          | Nova Scotia          | Saskatchewan |
| British Columbia | Ontario              |              |
| Manitoba         | Prince Edward Island |              |
| New Brunswick    | Quebec               |              |

For provinces not mentioned above, click on **Search for Ancestors** on this screen. Click on **Custom Search**, and select **Family History Library Catalog**. Then click on **Place**, and:

- Enter the name of the province, county, or town in the **Place** box.
- When searching towns or counties, add the name of the province in the **Part of (optional)** box.
- Click on **Search**.
- Select from the list of places that appears.
- Choose CENSUS from the list of topics for that place.
- Select from the list of titles to see descriptions of the records with the film or book call numbers. Use that information to obtain the records at a family history center or at the Family History Library.

For information about contacting or visiting the library or a center, see Family History Library and Family History Centers.

## Family History Centers

Family History Centers can also borrow most Canadian national census microfilms from the Family History Library. A small fee is charged to have a microfilm sent to a center.

You may request photocopies of Canadian national censuses from the Family History Library. Staff at the Family History Center can show you how to request this service.

See Family History Centers to search for the address and phone number of the center nearest you.

## Family History Library

The Family History Library has Canadian national censuses from 1871 through 1901.

The census films at the library are in the census area for the United States and Canada. For Canada, they are arranged by film number. For Family History Library film numbers for the 1871 census, click on 1871. Provincewide census indexes in book form and notebooks that help you quickly obtain film numbers are also in the census area. No fee is charged for using the census microfilms in person.

## National Archives of Canada

Copies of the existing national censuses from 1871 through 1901 are available at the National Archives of Canada; 395 Wellington Street; Ottawa, Ontario; Canada K1A 0N3.

The National Archives of Canada also has copies of the existing 1842, 1851, and 1861 censuses, and they send microfilm copies of the censuses to public and college libraries that participate in the interlibrary loan (ILL) program.

The *1871 census index for Ontario*, the *Canadian Expeditionary Forces*, and other national databases can be found at the Internet website for the National Archives of Canada.

## College and Public Libraries in Canada

Some college or larger public libraries have copies of the census microfilms, particularly for their own provinces. Smaller public libraries may be able to obtain the records through interlibrary loan. For more information about interlibrary loan, see Tip 8.

## Genealogical Search Services

Many genealogical search services will search the census for a fee. These sources can help you find a genealogical search service:

- CyndisList lists many companies and individuals who do research and mentions publications about how to hire a professional genealogist.
- Advertisements in major genealogical journals such as Everton's *Genealogical Helper* may help you find a researcher.
- **Browse Categories** on this screen has links to lists of individuals who offer genealogical services. Select **Services and Tools** and select **Genealogy Service Providers**. The services include looking up information for others (in sources available to the researcher) or giving research suggestions. Researchers may charge a fee for their services.

To order a list of researchers accredited by the Family History Library, click on **Order Family History Resources** on this screen, and select **Publications**. Scroll down the list until you find **Accredited Genealogists**.

For more information, see *Hiring a Professional Genealogist*.

## Alberta

### Internet

- Alberta Genealogical Society has links to its Master Name Index database, to information about branches of the society, and to Alberta sources on the Internet.
- Alberta GenWeb has links to census indexes and to their ongoing index to Alberta local histories, currently consisting of over 46,000 names.
- Alberta Family Histories Society has links to ongoing database projects such as births and deaths from newspapers (mostly around Calgary), and cemetery indexes searchable cemetery by cemetery. The site also has a link to the Canadian Genealogical Projects Registry for census and other indexes.

### Provincial Archives of Alberta

The Provincial Archives of Alberta; 12845-102 Avenue; Edmonton, Alberta; Canada T5N 0M6 has copies of the Canadian census, passenger lists, homestead records, photographs, family histories, and civil registration of births, marriages, and deaths. Currently there are no research services available on their Internet website.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *Alberta Research Outline* lists Internet and mailing addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

### Genealogical Society of Alberta

The Genealogical Society of Alberta (AGS); #116, 10440-108 Avenue; Edmonton, Alberta; Canada T5H 3Z9 is involved in many genealogical projects for indexing records. A surname index to the 1901 census of Alberta District is available on the Edmonton AGS website.

## British Columbia

### Internet

- British Columbia GenWeb has links to census indexes, on-line discussion groups, local and regional archives, and queries about British Columbia families.
- British Columbia Archives provides information about their own holdings of historical records and access to the British Columbia Archival Union List (BCAUL) of holdings of community archives in British Columbia. It also has links to descriptions of maps in their collections. Some maps of electoral districts may correspond to the 1881 census, the 1891 census, and the 1901 census. The site also has links to the Vital Events Indexes.

### British Columbia Archives and Records Service

Holdings of the British Columbia Archives; 655 Belleville Street; P.O. Box 9419 Stn. PROV GOVT; Victoria, BC; Canada V8W 9V1 include government documents and records, historical manuscripts, maps, newspapers, and publications on the history of British Columbia and the Pacific North West.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *British Columbia Research Outline* lists Internet and mailing addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

### British Columbia Genealogical Society

The holdings of the British Columbia Genealogical Society (BCGS); Resource Centre, Unit 211; 12837 - 76th Avenue; Surrey, BC; Canada include microfilms of census records.

## Manitoba

### Internet

- Provincial Archives of Manitoba has information about their collection, which includes census records from 1881 to 1901 and some earlier censuses. The site also links to the Access and Privacy Directory, which identifies archival records created by Manitoba government departments and Crown agencies.
- Manitoba GenWeb has links to census indexes, to various databases, and to organizations and societies.
- Manitoba Genealogical Society has a list of cemetery indexes and information about newspaper indexes and ongoing projects, such as indexing the 1901 census of Manitoba.
- Hudson Bay Company Archives describes many of the records and microfilm available, including biographies of individuals who worked for Hudson's Bay and North West Companies.

### Provincial Archives of Manitoba

The Provincial Archives of Manitoba; Provincial Services Division; 200 Vaughan Street; Winnipeg, Manitoba; Canada R3C 1T5 includes many types of records transferred to the archives and microfilm copies of the census records from 1881 to 1901. It also has some earlier censuses. Their Internet site also links to the Access and Privacy Directory, which identifies archival records created by Manitoba government departments and Crown agencies.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *Manitoba Research Outline* for each province lists Internet and mailing addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

## New Brunswick

### Internet

- New Brunswick GenWeb has links to parish and county census indexes and other databases.
- Provincial Archives of New Brunswick has links to finding aids (indexes to records), information about the regional centers, services to the public, and genealogy and family history resources.

## Provincial Archives of New Brunswick

Most original records for New Brunswick before 1900 are at the Provincial Archives of New Brunswick. They have many historical records, maps, and some church records which were donated for archival storage. Some of their collection has been microfilmed.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *New Brunswick Research Outline* for each province lists Internet and mailing addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

## Newfoundland

### Internet

- Newfoundland and Labrador GenWeb has links to indexes of censuses and other records, projects in process, surname searches, and more.
- Newfoundland's Grand Banks Census Material includes censuses, directory publications and church and cemetery records. It includes: the 1921 census for Newfoundland; directories such as Hutchinson's 1864 to 1865; Lovell's 1871; McAlpine's 1898; McAlpine's 1904; the 1884 Methodist census for Burin, and some church records and cemeteries.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *Newfoundland Research Outline* for each province lists Internet and mailing addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

## Northwest Territories

### Internet

- Northwest Territories and Nunavut GenWeb may have links to census and other indexes.
- Northwest Territories Archives gives information about their holdings.

## Nova Scotia

### Internet

- Nova Scotia GenWeb has links to census indexes and databases of other records.
- Beaton Institute Archives links include: card indexes, genealogical database, church records, map indexes, and order and information requests.
- Public Archives of Nova Scotia has information about the civil registration of births, marriages and deaths and the types of records available at the Archives. Currently they have no research services at their Internet website.
- The Genealogical Association of Nova Scotia has links to recommended genealogical websites, indexes to family names, and reference books.

## Public Archives of Nova Scotia

Copies of the civil registration of births and deaths from 1864 to 1877, and marriages from 1864 to about 1910 are available at the Public Archives of Nova Scotia; 6016 University Avenue; Halifax, Nova Scotia; Canada B3H 1W4. They also have newspapers, maps, journals, books, and other historical documents. Currently there are no research services available on their Internet website.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *Nova Scotia Research Outline* for each province lists Internet and mailing addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

## The Genealogical Association of Nova Scotia

The Genealogical Association of Nova Scotia; P.O. Box 641, Station "Central"; Halifax, Nova Scotia; Canada B3J 2T3 has links to genealogical websites, membership information, lists of research consultants, reference books and publications, and surname indexes available on their Internet website.

## Ontario

### Internet

- Archives of Ontario links to their Microfilm Interloan Service, where some very early census records are listed.
- Ontario Genealogical Society (OGS) links to projects, a list of branches of OGS, and more.
- Queens University links to the 1871 census index and a map of 1871 census districts. It also contains information about the Kingston area, census indexes for various years, and other items of genealogical interest.
- Ontario GenWeb has links to censuses, indexes, and many other sources.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *Ontario Research Outline* for each province lists Internet and mailing addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

## Archives of Ontario

Copies of early Ontario censuses and other records are available at the Archives of Ontario; 77 Grenville Street, Unit 300; Toronto, Ontario; Canada M5S 1B3. The Archives of Ontario has many records, some of which have been microfilmed.

The Archives sends microfilm copies of the censuses to public and college libraries that participate in the interlibrary loan (ILL) program. A listing of microfilmed records can be found at their Internet website.

## Ontario Genealogical Society

The Ontario Genealogical Society (OGS); 40 Orchard View Blvd., Suite 102; Toronto, Ontario; Canada M4R 1B9 coordinates the activities of a network of 28 OGS branches across Ontario. Databases, links to other Ontario sources, and information about projects are available on their Internet website.

## Prince Edward Island

### Internet

- Prince Edward Island GenWeb has links to census indexes such as 1891, 1841, and earlier censuses, and to other databases.
- Prince Edward Island Provincial Archives has links to genealogy and family history resources including the searchable index to the 1891 census.
- Prince Edward Island Genealogical Society has links to their searchable index to the 1891 census, to databases of strays (people from Prince Edward Island who were found in censuses of other provinces or in the United States), and to other websites.
- The Island Register contains links to archives, databases, and documents for Prince Edward Island.

### Provincial Archives of Prince Edward Island

Most original records for the province before 1900 are at the Provincial Archives of Prince Edward Island. They have many records, some of which have been microfilmed. They also have a card index filed by family name. Within each given name, cards are arranged in chronological sequence. The entries have been compiled from census records, passenger lists, marriage registers, newspapers, Meacham's Atlas, funeral home registers, and other original sources.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *Prince Edward Island Research Outline* for each province lists Internet and mailing addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

### Prince Edward Island Genealogical Society

The Prince Edward Island Genealogical Society is actively involved in transcribing census records and making them available on the Internet and in print. The 1891 and other census indexes are currently available.

## Quebec

### Internet

- Quebec GenWeb has links to databases, resources, and historical and genealogical societies.
- National Archives of Canada includes links to the *Canadian Expeditionary Forces*, and other national databases.
- Cities A through C, Cities D through L, and Cities L through M are three sites (available as of January, 2000) for a project labeled *French Canadian Heads-of-Households in the Province of Quebec in 1871*. Search each site to identify places to check the 1871 census and other records for your ancestor, family members, and in-laws. Each site is alphabetical by the names of heads of families and gives the Quebec city, town, or village where they lived. These appear to be an index to the Quebec portion of *Lovell's Canadian Dominion Directory for 1871*. The information was reported by post masters in 1871, but they only listed about half of the families in their area. Some post masters did not report at all.
- Archives Nationales du Quebec (in French) has links to information about the regional centers, services to the public, and genealogy and family history resources.
- Quebec Family History Society (in English) has links to recommended genealogical websites, family queries, and answers to frequently asked questions.

## Archives Nationales du Quebec

Most original records for the Province of Quebec before 1900 are at the nine branches of the Archives Nationales du Quebec. Although microfilm copies of some records are held by all branches, there is no one central repository. Each specializes in a region, and regional boundaries do not match county boundaries exactly. The Archives Nationales du Quebec (in French only) has many records, some of which have been microfilmed.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *Quebec Research Outline* for each province lists Internet and mailing addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

## Saskatchewan

### Internet

- Saskatchewan GenWeb has links to projects and databases.
- Saskatchewan Archives Board has information about the types of records available from the Archives Board. Currently they have no research services at their Internet website.
- Saskatchewan Genealogical Society has links to recommended genealogical websites, research services, and information on their collection.

### Saskatchewan Archives Board

The Saskatchewan Archives Board has historical and government documents including newspapers, maps, journals, family histories, manuscripts, and photographs available at Saskatchewan Archives Board, Regina Office; University of Regina; Regina, Saskatchewan; Canada S4S 0A2.

For northern locations, contact Saskatchewan Archives Board, Saskatoon Office; Murray Building; University of Saskatchewan, 3 Campus Drive; Saskatoon, Saskatchewan; Canada S7N 5A4. Currently there are no research services available at their Internet website.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *Saskatchewan Research Outline* for each province lists Internet and mailing addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

### Saskatchewan Genealogical Society

The Saskatchewan Genealogical Society; P.O. Box 1894; 1870 Lorne Street, 2nd Floor; Regina, Saskatchewan; Canada S4P 3E1 has links to genealogical websites, and their Libraries' reference books, genealogical and special collections, genealogical supplies, research helps, and indexes to their membership and periodical.

## Yukon

### Internet

- Yukon GenWeb has information and links to databases of various types of records.



Family History Library • 35 North West Temple Street • Salt Lake City, UT 84150-3400 USA

## Canadian 1881 National Census

---

### Guide

---

#### Introduction

The 1881 national census of Canada lists every person in each household. The records are arranged by census district, electoral district, county, township, or town.

The 1881 national census includes the provinces of British Columbia, Manitoba, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Ontario, Prince Edward Island, Quebec, and Northwest Territories, which included Alberta and Saskatchewan.

For more information about the 1881 national census of Canada, see Background.

#### What You Are Looking For

- An ancestor who was in Canada in 1881.
- Names, ages, birth places, religion, and occupations of your ancestor and family members.
- The specific place where your ancestor was living.
- Possible relatives and in-laws who lived nearby.
- Names and other information about neighbors.

#### What Information You Need

It will be easiest to search the census if you know the county, electoral district, township, town, or village where your ancestor lived when the census was taken.

---

### Steps

---

These 7 steps will help you find your ancestor in the 1881 census for Canada.

#### Step 1. Use an index.

Use an index of the 1881 census for the entire province or for local areas to find your ancestor, relatives, and in-laws more quickly. Some provinces are not indexed for 1881.

For a partial listing of indexes to censuses and other records, see Major Indexes for Canada and Each Province.

If you did not find your ancestor's name in an index, see Tip 1.

If you did not find an index, see Tip 2.

#### Step 2. Obtain the census film.

Obtain the census film which has the county and town or township where your ancestor lived.

For addresses of archives and libraries that have census records and for links to Canadian Internet sites, see [Where to Find It](#).

For information about how census boundaries may be different from official county or district boundaries, see [Background](#).

### **Step 3. Search the census.**

Search the census for the town or township where your ancestor lived.

For a summary of the information contained in the 1881 census, see [Tip 3](#).

For how to find the parents of your ancestor and get the most out of your census search, see [Tip 4](#).

If you can't find your ancestor's name in the actual census, see [Tip 5](#).

If you are not sure a person you found in the census is your ancestor, see [Tip 6](#).

### **Step 4. Copy the information from the census.**

Make a photocopy of the census page(s) which have information about your ancestor and relatives. Be sure to copy the portion of the page that identifies the name of the census district, subdistrict, and division.

You may print a blank 1871 census form to carefully write down all the census information. (The 1871 form is used for the 1881 census because there are so few differences.) For a summary of the information contained in the 1881 census, see [Tip 3](#).

Document the source of the information by writing the title, film number, and page number on the photocopy.

If you did not find your ancestor, repeat steps 2 and 3 for other places (identified in step 1) until you find your ancestor.

### **Step 5. Analyze the information you found.**

Ask yourself these questions to make effective use of what you have learned:

- Who was in the family?
- About when were they born?
- Where were they born? (Canadian province or other country.)
- Where were they living? (Province, county, and township or other census district and subdistrict.)
- Does the census information lead to other types of records? For example, the Religion column can lead you to church records. Your ancestors are probably also mentioned in other records in the places where they lived.
- Does this match what you know about the family?
- Were other people nearby with the same last name? Could they be relatives or in-laws?

### **Step 6. Search all other censuses taken during your ancestor's lifetime.**

By comparing all the censuses that were taken during your ancestor's lifetime, you may find important additional information about your ancestor and family members.

For research tips and more about finding your ancestor in every census, see [How to Pull Facts \(and Clues\) from Canadian Censuses](#).

## Step 7. Verify and add to the census information.

For each place your ancestor lived, search records on the list of record types to verify and add to the information you found in censuses.

For other sources to search in the places where your ancestor lived, see Tip 7.

---

## Background

---

### Description

The first national census was taken in 1871 and included the four original provinces in the Dominion of Canada: Ontario, Quebec, New Brunswick, and Nova Scotia. The 1881 census added the provinces of British Columbia, Manitoba, Prince Edward Island, and Northwest Territories, which included Alberta and Saskatchewan.

Unfortunately, small portions of each of the Canadian national censuses have been lost or destroyed.

All national censuses (including 1881) are listed by town or county within each province in Thomas A. Hillman, *Canadian Census Returns 1666-1891* (National Archives of Canada in Ottawa, 1987). This book lists census places in alphabetical order and gives the National Archives of Canada microfilm numbers.

### When the 1881 census was taken

Census takers gathered information about the people who were part of each household **on the census date, 4 April 1881**.

Your ancestor should be listed in the census if he or she was living in Canada on the census date. Persons who were born or died during the census year should be listed if they:

- Were born **before** the census date.
- Died **after** the census date.

However, the census took several months to complete and may reflect births and deaths that occurred **after** the census date.

### What do I need to know about boundary changes?

County and electoral district boundaries changed over the years. One of the purposes of the census was to determine the population and redefine the boundaries of electoral districts.

The census districts usually followed the boundaries and used the names of *electoral districts*. These may not be the same names and boundaries used in a province for recording of other governmental records. This is especially true in the prairie and western provinces.

- Governments in the eastern provinces (Ontario, Quebec, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, and Prince Edward Island) had distinct county and township (or lot) boundaries. Electoral and census districts were usually named after those existing counties and townships, and roughly followed their boundaries.
- Governments in the prairie and western provinces (Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta, British Columbia, and the Northwest Territories) were organized by administrative districts, towns, and municipalities. Electoral and census districts and boundaries often do not match the names and boundaries of existing towns.

For more information about how census boundaries and county or district boundaries may be different, see [How Canadian National Censuses Are Organized](#).

For maps of various years, some that may roughly correspond to census years, and for sources with information about boundary changes, click on a province below:

|                  |                      |
|------------------|----------------------|
| Alberta          | Ontario              |
| British Columbia | Prince Edward Island |
| Manitoba         | Quebec               |
| New Brunswick    | Saskatchewan         |
| Nova Scotia      |                      |

For provinces not mentioned, click on **Search for Ancestors** on this screen. Click on **Custom Search**, and select **Family History Library Catalog**. Then click on **Place**, and:

- Enter the name of the province, county, or town in the **Place** box.
- When searching towns or counties, add the name of the province in the **Part of (optional)** box.
- Click on **Search**.
- Select from the list of places that appears.
- Choose GAZETTEERS, HISTORICAL GEOGRAPHY, or MAPS from the list of topics for that place.
- Select from the list of titles to see descriptions of the records with the film or book call numbers. Use that information to obtain the records at a family history center or at the Family History Library.

---

## Tips

---

### Tip 1. Why wasn't my ancestor's name in the index?

Names of children are not listed in most census indexes. They usually list names of the heads of households only. The actual census, however, does list everyone in the household.

If your ancestor was not a head of family in 1881:

- Photocopy or print out the census index for all families with your ancestor's surname.
- Do the same for the surname of his or her spouse (the in-laws).
- Highlight your copy of the index for any families listed in the area where you think your ancestor lived.
- Study the index for any unusual given names that have passed down through your family.
- Look up the actual census for each family until you find your ancestor.

### Tip 2. How do I find my ancestor in the 1881 census if there is no index?

If you were not able to find a census index for the town or area where you think your ancestor lived in 1881, you may need to search the census for that town page by page.

If you don't know the town to search, then use indexes to other records to identify where your ancestor lived. Include your ancestor and family members (children, spouse, brothers and sisters, and in-laws) in your search.

- Were there any marriages or deaths in the family in 1881? A year or two earlier? A year or two later? If yes, there may be indexes to marriages or deaths or indexes to other records that can help you identify a place to search in the census.
- If a family member was born around 1881, find the marriage and death records for that person. They often give the birthplace. Search for your ancestor in the 1881 census of that place.
- Find the family in another census year. Then search the 1881 census of that place page by page. You may find your ancestor, relatives, or in-laws were still living there.

For indexes and more ideas on how indexes may help you identify places to search in the census, see [Major Indexes for Canada and Each Province](#).

Using the major indexes above, you may find more than one place to search in the census. For each place:

- See if there is a county or local census index. To find county and local indexes, see [Major Indexes for Canada and Each Province](#) again, or try the Internet websites listed in [Where to Find It](#).
- If there is no index, search each place page by page until you find your ancestor.

For other ideas on locating your ancestor, see [How to Locate Your Ancestor in Canada](#).

For sources and maps showing when counties were created or to show boundary changes over the years, see [Background](#).

### Tip 3. What information is in the 1881 census?

The information given in the census for 1881 includes:

| Census Year | Census Contents   |
|-------------|---|
| 1881        | <p>The name, age, occupation, religious affiliation, and place of birth by province or country of each member of the household.</p> <p>The place where they lived when the census was taken.</p> <p>Additional columns indicate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Whether a person was married or widowed.</li> <li>• Whether a person was born within the last 12 months.</li> <li>• The origin (father's ethnic background) for each individual.</li> </ul> |

### Tip 4. How can I recognize all the facts and clues as I search the census?

Simple ways to see and capture all the facts and clues include:

- Making photocopies of the entire page.
- Expanding your search to include possible parents, relatives, and in-laws. Information about them often leads to information about your own ancestor.
- Watching for other spellings of the surname.
- Analyzing and comparing information from censuses and other sources.

The census taken closest to the time your ancestor married is most likely to list parents, in-laws, and other family members living nearby.

To understand these and other principles better, see [How to Pull Facts \(and Clues\) from Canadian Censuses](#).

To learn of other sources to verify and add to census information, see [Tip 7](#).

## **Tip 5. What if I can't find my ancestor's name in the actual census?**

If you have difficulty finding a family in the census:

- Make sure you have the census film for the correct place.
- Be sure you search each census division for that place. Some places were divided into two or more divisions.
- Search the adjoining townships or towns.
- Watch for different spellings of your ancestor's surname. For suggestions, see [Name Variations](#).

If still not found in 1881, find your ancestor and family members in a different census year. Then search land, church, and other records for the place they lived in that census. These may identify places to search for your ancestor in 1881.

If you still did not find your ancestor in the census, see [Tip 1](#) and [Tip 2](#).

## **Tip 6. How can I be sure I found the right family?**

To be sure you trace the right family:

- Find your ancestor in other censuses (1871 if available for your province, 1891, or 1901). Pick censuses where you will recognize your ancestor by the names of family members, such as spouse or children.
- Search for possible relatives living nearby in those other censuses. Family members, in-laws, friends, and neighbors of your ancestor become keys to recognizing the right person in earlier censuses.
- Compare the families from the other censuses to the families you found in 1881. Do the same possible relatives appear? If so, you may have found the right family, but you need to check other sources, such as birth, marriage, and death records to prove it. For ideas of other sources to search, see [Tip 7](#).

The 1881 census does not specify relationships between family members. You will have to look for how people are related in other records.

For more ideas to determine if you have the right family, see [How to Recognize Your Ancestor](#).

You may have the right family even if the information in the census does not exactly match what you know of the family. Errors in the census may have happened for the following reasons:

- People often gave incorrect ages for themselves and others in their households.
- The person answering the census questions may have been a young person or a neighbor who could only guess at the information.
- The census taker may have written down the information incorrectly.

## **Tip 7. How do census records lead to other records to search?**

Each place where your ancestor lived may lead you to a wealth of local records, such as histories and newspapers as well as church, cemetery, land, and probate records. The census proves where your ancestor lived and thereby opens the door to those local records.

Censuses also have clues that lead to other records that may exist about your ancestor:

- An occupation such as Farmer may lead you to records of land transactions.
- A foreign birthplace such as Germany may lead you to passenger lists.
- The Religion column tells you which denomination your ancestor preferred. Search records for the churches closest to his or her residence.

Compare information from censuses with information found in other records. Each type of record was created for a different purpose and may give new or different information.

## Tip 8. How can I use interlibrary loan?

Many public and college libraries can borrow books from other libraries and archives. Only public and college libraries with microfilm readers can borrow microfilms.

- Go to your public or college library.
- Ask the librarian to check out a book or microfilm for you through interlibrary loan from another library or archive. You need to give the librarian the title of the book and the name of the author. For a microfilm, give the name and address of the archive that has the microfilm and their microfilm number.
- The library staff will help you with their procedures. There may be a small fee.

---

## Where to Find It

---

### Internet

Many Internet sites include census records, census indexes, or information about censuses. You may find the following sites helpful. There is a fee for some services:

- National Archives of Canada includes a searchable index of the 1871 census for the entire province of Ontario. This may identify places to look for your ancestor or relatives in the 1881 census of Ontario. The site has links to other databases as well.
- **Browse Categories** on this screen has links to some census records and indexes that are available on the Internet.
- In the window to the left, click on **Family History Library Catalog**.
- CensusLinks on the 'Net includes links to Internet sites that have United States and Canada censuses and indexes. It includes information about censuses and how to use them, census forms you can print, an age calculator, and more.
- Canada GenWeb has links to each province, to censuses and indexes, and to many other sources.
- Canadian Genealogical Projects Registry by the Alberta Family Histories Society has links to all Canadian provinces and tells of many projects underway or completed. Many of the indexes from these projects are on the Internet.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *Canada Research Outline* lists Internet addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

## Family History Centers and the Family History Library

The Family History Library has indexes to the 1881 census for several townships, counties, and districts within Canadian provinces. Most are published on the Internet, in book form, or in periodicals by local societies and interested individuals.

For the Family History Library Catalog entry of the 1881 census records on microfilm, click on 1881.

For a list of indexes and other census records, click on a province below, and click on **Family History Library Catalog**. Select from the list of titles to see descriptions of the records with the film or book call numbers. Use that information to obtain the records at a family history center or at the Family History Library.

|                  |                      |              |
|------------------|----------------------|--------------|
| Alberta          | Nova Scotia          | Saskatchewan |
| British Columbia | Ontario              |              |
| Manitoba         | Prince Edward Island |              |
| New Brunswick    | Quebec               |              |

For provinces not mentioned above, click on **Search for Ancestors** on this screen. Click on **Custom Search**, and select **Family History Library Catalog**. Then click on **Place**, and:

- Enter the name of the province, county, or town in the **Place** box.
- When searching towns or counties, add the name of the province in the **Part of (optional)** box.
- Click on **Search**.
- Select from the list of places that appears.
- Choose CENSUS from the list of topics for that place.
- Select from the list of titles to see descriptions of the records with the film or book call numbers. Use that information to obtain the records at a family history center or at the Family History Library.

For information about contacting or visiting the library or a center, see Family History Library and Family History Centers.

## Family History Centers

Family History Centers can also borrow most Canadian national census microfilms from the Family History Library. A small fee is charged to have a microfilm sent to a center.

You may request photocopies of Canadian national censuses from the Family History Library. Staff at the Family History Center can show you how to request this service.

See Family History Centers to search for the address and phone number of the center nearest you.

## Family History Library

The Family History Library has Canadian national censuses from 1871 through 1901.

The census films at the library are in the census area for the United States and Canada. For Canada, they are arranged by film number. For Family History Library film numbers for the 1881 census, click on 1881. Provincewide census indexes in book form and notebooks that help you quickly obtain film numbers are also in the census area. No fee is charged for using the census microfilms in person.

## National Archives of Canada

Copies of the existing national censuses from 1871 through 1901 are available at the National Archives of Canada; 395 Wellington Street; Ottawa, Ontario; Canada K1A 0N3.

The National Archives of Canada also has copies of the existing 1842, 1851, and 1861 censuses, and they send microfilm copies of the censuses to public and college libraries that participate in the interlibrary loan (ILL) program.

The *1871 census index for Ontario*, the *Canadian Expeditionary Forces*, and other national databases can be found at the Internet website for the National Archives of Canada.

## College and Public Libraries in Canada

Some college or larger public libraries have copies of the census microfilms, particularly for their own provinces. Smaller public libraries may be able to obtain the records through interlibrary loan. For more information about interlibrary loan, see Tip 8.

## Genealogical Search Services

Many genealogical search services will search the census for a fee. These sources can help you find a genealogical search service:

- CyndisList lists many companies and individuals who do research, and mentions publications about how to hire a professional genealogist.
- Advertisements in major genealogical journals such as Everton's *Genealogical Helper* may help you find a researcher.
- **Browse Categories** on this screen has links to lists of individuals who offer genealogical services. Select **Services and Tools**, and select **Genealogy Service Providers**. The services include looking up information for others (in sources available to the researcher) or giving research suggestions. Researchers may charge a fee for their services.

To order a list of researchers accredited by the Family History Library, click on **Order Family History Resources** on this screen, and select **Publications**. Scroll down the list until you find **Accredited Genealogists**.

For more information, see *Hiring a Professional Genealogist*.

## Alberta

### Internet

- Alberta Genealogical Society has links to its Master Name Index database, to information about branches of the society, and to Alberta sources on the Internet.
- Alberta GenWeb has links to census indexes and to their ongoing index to Alberta local histories, currently consisting of over 46,000 names.
- Alberta Family Histories Society has links to ongoing database projects such as births and deaths from newspapers (mostly around Calgary), and cemetery indexes searchable cemetery by cemetery. The site also has a link to the Canadian Genealogical Projects Registry for census and other indexes.

## Provincial Archives of Alberta

The Provincial Archives of Alberta; 12845-102 Avenue; Edmonton, Alberta; Canada T5N 0M6 has copies of the Canadian census, passenger lists, homestead records, photographs, family histories, and civil registration of births, marriages, and deaths. Currently there are no research services available on their Internet website.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *Alberta Research Outline* lists Internet and mailing addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

## Genealogical Society of Alberta

The Genealogical Society of Alberta (AGS); #116, 10440-108 Avenue; Edmonton, Alberta; Canada T5H 3Z9 is involved in many genealogical projects for indexing records. A surname index to the 1901 census of Alberta District is available on the Edmonton AGS website.

## British Columbia

### Internet

- British Columbia GenWeb has links to census indexes, on-line discussion groups, local and regional archives, and queries about British Columbia families.
- British Columbia Archives provides information about their own holdings of historical records and access to the British Columbia Archival Union List (BCAUL) of holdings of community archives in British Columbia. It also has links to descriptions of maps in their collections. Some maps of electoral districts may correspond to the 1881 census, the 1891 census, and the 1901 census. The site also has links to the Vital Events Indexes.

## British Columbia Archives and Records Service

Holdings of the British Columbia Archives; 655 Belleville Street; P.O. Box 9419 Stn. PROV GOVT; Victoria, BC; Canada V8W 9V1 include government documents and records, historical manuscripts, maps, newspapers, and publications on the history of British Columbia and the Pacific North West.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *British Columbia Research Outline* lists Internet and mailing addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

## British Columbia Genealogical Society

The holdings of the British Columbia Genealogical Society (BCGS); Resource Centre, Unit 211; 12837 - 76th Avenue; Surrey, BC; Canada include microfilms of census records.

## Manitoba

### Internet

- Provincial Archives of Manitoba has information about their collection, which includes census records from 1881 to 1901 and some earlier censuses. The site also links to the Access and Privacy Directory, which identifies archival records created by Manitoba government departments and Crown agencies.
- Manitoba GenWeb has links to census indexes, to various databases, and to organizations and societies.
- Manitoba Genealogical Society has a list of cemetery indexes and information about newspaper indexes and ongoing projects, such as indexing the 1901 census of Manitoba.
- Hudson Bay Company Archives describes many of the records and microfilm available, including biographies of individuals who worked for Hudson's Bay and North West Companies.

## Provincial Archives of Manitoba

The Provincial Archives of Manitoba; Provincial Services Division; 200 Vaughan Street; Winnipeg, Manitoba; Canada R3C 1T5 includes many types of records transferred to the archives and microfilm copies of the census records from 1881 to 1901. It also has some earlier censuses.

Their Internet site also links to the Access and Privacy Directory, which identifies archival records created by Manitoba government departments and Crown agencies.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *Manitoba Research Outline* for each province lists Internet and mailing addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

## **New Brunswick**

### **Internet**

- New Brunswick GenWeb has links to parish and county census indexes and other databases.
- Provincial Archives of New Brunswick has links to finding aids (indexes to records), information about the regional centers, services to the public, and genealogy and family history resources.

## **Provincial Archives of New Brunswick**

Most original records for New Brunswick before 1900 are at the Provincial Archives of New Brunswick. They have many historical records, maps, and some church records which were donated for archival storage. Some of their collection has been microfilmed.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *New Brunswick Research Outline* for each province lists Internet and mailing addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

## **Newfoundland**

### **Internet**

- Newfoundland and Labrador GenWeb has links to indexes of censuses and other records, projects in process, surname searches, and more.
- Newfoundland's Grand Banks Census Material includes censuses, directory publications, and church and cemetery records. It includes: the 1921 census for Newfoundland; directories such as Hutchinson's 1864 to 1865; Lovell's 1871; McAlpine's 1898; McAlpine's 1904; the 1884 Methodist census for Burin, and some church records and cemeteries.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *Newfoundland Research Outline* for each province lists Internet and mailing addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

## **Northwest Territories**

### **Internet**

- Northwest Territories and Nunavut GenWeb may have links to census and other indexes.
- Northwest Territories Archives gives information about their holdings.

## Nova Scotia

### Internet

- Nova Scotia GenWeb has links to census indexes and databases of other records.
- Beaton Institute Archives links include: card indexes, genealogical database, church records, map indexes, and order and information requests.
- Public Archives of Nova Scotia has information about the civil registration of births, marriages and deaths and the types of records available at the Archives. Currently they have no research services at their Internet website.
- The Genealogical Association of Nova Scotia has links to recommended genealogical websites, indexes to family names, and reference books.

### Public Archives of Nova Scotia

Copies of the civil registration of births and deaths from 1864 to 1877, and marriages from 1864 to about 1910 are available at the Public Archives of Nova Scotia; 6016 University Avenue; Halifax, Nova Scotia; Canada B3H 1W4. They also have newspapers, maps, journals, books, and other historical documents. Currently there are no research services available on their Internet website.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *Nova Scotia Research Outline* for each province lists Internet and mailing addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

### The Genealogical Association of Nova Scotia

The Genealogical Association of Nova Scotia; P.O. Box 641, Station "Central"; Halifax, Nova Scotia; Canada B3J 2T3 has links to genealogical websites, membership information, lists of research consultants, reference books and publications, and surname indexes available on their Internet website.

## Ontario

### Internet

- Archives of Ontario links to their Microfilm Interloan Service, where some very early census records are listed.
- Ontario Genealogical Society (OGS) links to projects, a list of branches of OGS, and more.
- Queens University links to the 1871 census index and a map of 1871 census districts. These may help in locating your ancestor or relatives in the 1881 census. It also contains information about the Kingston area, census indexes for various years, and other items of genealogical interest.
- Ontario GenWeb has links to censuses, indexes, and many other sources.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *Ontario Research Outline* for each province lists Internet and mailing addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

### Archives of Ontario

Copies of early Ontario censuses and other records are available at the Archives of Ontario; 77 Grenville Street, Unit 300; Toronto, Ontario; Canada M5S 1B3. The Archives of Ontario has many records, some of which have been microfilmed.

The Archives sends microfilm copies of the censuses to public and college libraries that participate in the interlibrary loan (ILL) program. A listing of microfilmed records can be found at their Internet website.

## Ontario Genealogical Society

The Ontario Genealogical Society (OGS); 40 Orchard View Blvd., Suite 102; Toronto, Ontario; Canada M4R 1B9 coordinates the activities of a network of 28 OGS branches across Ontario. Databases, links to other Ontario sources, and information about projects are available on their Internet website.

## Prince Edward Island

### Internet

- Prince Edward Island GenWeb has links to census indexes such as 1891, 1841, and earlier censuses, and to other databases.
- Prince Edward Island Provincial Archives has links to genealogy and family history resources including the searchable index to the 1891 census.
- Prince Edward Island Genealogical Society has links to their searchable index to the 1891 census, to databases of strays (people from Prince Edward Island who were found in censuses of other provinces or in the United States), and to other websites.
- The Island Register contains links to archives, databases, and documents for Prince Edward Island.

## Provincial Archives of Prince Edward Island

Most original records for the province before 1900 are at the Provincial Archives of Prince Edward Island. They have many records, some of which have been microfilmed. They also have a card index filed alphabetically by family name. Within each given name, cards are arranged in chronological sequence. The entries have been compiled from census records, passenger lists, marriage registers, newspapers, Meacham's Atlas, funeral home registers, and other original sources.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *Prince Edward Island Research Outline* for each province lists Internet and mailing addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

## Prince Edward Island Genealogical Society

The Prince Edward Island Genealogical Society is actively involved in transcribing census records and making them available on the Internet and in print. The 1891 and other census indexes are currently available.

## Quebec

### Internet

- Quebec GenWeb has links to databases, resources, and historical and genealogical societies.
- National Archives of Canada includes links to the *Canadian Expeditionary Forces*, and other national databases.

- Cities A through C, Cities D through L, and Cities L through M are three sites (available as of January, 2000) for a project labeled *French Canadian Heads-of-Households in the Province of Quebec in 1871*. This may help you know towns to search in the 1881 census. Also search each site to identify places to check the 1871 census and other records for your ancestor, family members, and in-laws. Each site is alphabetical by the names of heads of families and gives the Quebec city, town, or village where they lived. These appear to be an index to the Quebec portion of *Lovell's Canadian Dominion Directory for 1871*. The information was reported by post masters in 1871, but they only listed about half of the families in their area. Some post masters did not report at all.
- Archives Nationales du Quebec (in French) has links to information about the regional centers, services to the public, and genealogy and family history resources.
- Quebec Family History Society (in English) has links to recommended genealogical websites, family queries, and answers to frequently asked questions.

## Archives Nationales du Quebec

Most original records for the Province of Quebec before 1900 are at the nine branches of the Archives Nationales du Quebec. Although microfilm copies of some records are held by all branches, there is no one central repository. Each specializes in a region, and regional boundaries do not match county boundaries exactly. The Archives Nationales du Quebec (in French only) has many records, some of which have been microfilmed.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *Quebec Research Outline* for each province lists Internet and mailing addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

## Saskatchewan

### Internet

- Saskatchewan GenWeb has links to projects and databases.
- Saskatchewan Archives Board has information about the types of records available from the Archives Board. Currently they have no research services at their Internet website.
- Saskatchewan Genealogical Society has links to recommended genealogical websites, research services, and information on their collection.

## Saskatchewan Archives Board

The Saskatchewan Archives Board has historical and government documents including newspapers, maps, journals, family histories, manuscripts, and photographs available at Saskatchewan Archives Board, Regina Office; University of Regina; Regina, Saskatchewan; Canada S4S 0A2.

For northern locations, contact Saskatchewan Archives Board, Saskatoon Office; Murray Building; University of Saskatchewan, 3 Campus Drive; Saskatoon, Saskatchewan; Canada S7N 5A4. Currently there are no research services available at their Internet website.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *Saskatchewan Research Outline* for each province lists Internet and mailing addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

## **Saskatchewan Genealogical Society**

The Saskatchewan Genealogical Society; P.O. Box 1894; 1870 Lorne Street, 2nd Floor; Regina, Saskatchewan; Canada S4P 3E1 has links to genealogical websites, and their Libraries' reference books, genealogical and special collections, genealogical supplies, research helps, and indexes to their membership and periodical.

## **Yukon**

### **Internet**

- Yukon GenWeb has information and links to databases of various types of records.



Family History Library • 35 North West Temple Street • Salt Lake City, UT 84150-3400 USA

## Canadian 1891 National Census

---

### Guide

---

#### Introduction

The 1891 national census of Canada lists every person in each household. The records are arranged by census district, electoral district, county, township, or town.

The 1891 national census includes the provinces of British Columbia, Manitoba, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Ontario, Prince Edward Island, Quebec, and Northwest Territories, which included Alberta and Saskatchewan.

For more information about the 1891 national census of Canada, see Background.

#### What You Are Looking For

- An ancestor who was in Canada in 1891.
- Names, ages, birth places, religion, and occupations of your ancestor and family members.
- The specific place where your ancestor was living.
- Possible relatives and in-laws who lived nearby.
- Names and other information about neighbors.

#### What Information You Need

It will be easiest to search the census if you know the county, electoral district, township, town, or village where your ancestor lived when the census was taken.

---

### Steps

---

These 7 steps will help you find your ancestor in the 1891 census for Canada.

#### Step 1. Use an index.

Use an index of the 1891 census for the entire province or for local areas to find your ancestor, relatives, and in-laws more quickly. Some provinces are not indexed for 1891.

For a partial listing of indexes to censuses and other records, see Major Indexes for Canada and Each Province.

If you did not find your ancestor's name in an index, see Tip 1.

If you did not find an index, see Tip 2.

## **Step 2. Obtain the census film.**

Obtain the census film which has the county and town or township where your ancestor lived.

For addresses of archives and libraries that have census records and for links to Canadian Internet sites, see [Where to Find It](#).

For information about how census boundaries may be different from official county or district boundaries, see [Background](#).

## **Step 3. Search the census.**

Search the census for the town or township where your ancestor lived.

For a summary of the information contained in the 1891 census, see [Tip 3](#).

For how to find the parents of your ancestor and get the most out of your census search, see [Tip 4](#).

If you can't find your ancestor's name in the actual census, see [Tip 5](#).

If you are not sure a person you found in the census is your ancestor, see [Tip 6](#).

## **Step 4. Copy the information from the census.**

Make a photocopy of the census page(s) which have information about your ancestor and relatives. Be sure to copy the portion of the page that identifies the name of the census district or county, subdistrict, and the town or township.

You may print a blank 1891 census form to carefully write down all the census information. For a summary of the information contained in the 1891 census, see [Tip 3](#).

Document the source of the information by writing the title, film number, and page number on the photocopy.

If you did not find your ancestor, repeat steps 2 and 3 for other places (identified in step 1) until you find your ancestor.

## **Step 5. Analyze the information you found.**

Ask yourself these questions to make effective use of what you have learned:

- Who was in the family?
- About when were they born?
- Where were they born? (Canadian province or other country.)
- Where were they living? (Province, county, and township or other census district and subdistrict.)
- Does the census information lead to other types of records? For example, the Religion column can lead you to church records. Your ancestors are probably also mentioned in other records in the places where they lived.
- Does this match what you know about the family?
- Were other people nearby with the same last name? Could they be relatives or in-laws?

## **Step 6. Search all other censuses taken during your ancestor's lifetime.**

By comparing all the censuses that were taken during your ancestor's lifetime, you may find important additional information about your ancestor and family members.

For research tips and more about finding your ancestor in every census, see *How to Pull Facts (and Clues) from Canadian Censuses*.

## Step 7. Verify and add to the census information.

For each place your ancestor lived, search records on the list of record types to verify and add to the information you found in censuses.

For other sources to search in the places where your ancestor lived, see Tip 7.

---

## Background

---

### Description

The first national census was taken in 1871 and included the four original provinces in the Dominion of Canada: Ontario, Quebec, New Brunswick, and Nova Scotia. The 1881, 1891, and 1901 censuses added the provinces of British Columbia, Manitoba, Prince Edward Island, and Northwest Territories, which included Alberta and Saskatchewan.

Unfortunately, small portions of each of the Canadian national censuses have been lost or destroyed.

All national censuses (including 1891) are listed by town or county within each province in Thomas A. Hillman, *Canadian Census Returns 1666-1891* (National Archives of Canada in Ottawa, 1987). This book lists census places in alphabetical order and gives the National Archives of Canada microfilm numbers.

### When the 1891 census was taken?

Census takers gathered information about the people who were part of each household **on the census date, 6 April 1891**.

Your ancestor should be listed in the census if he or she was living in Canada on the census date. Persons who were born or died during the census year should be listed if they:

- Were born **before** the census date.
- Died **after** the census date.

However, the census took several months to complete and may reflect births and deaths that occurred **after** the census date.

### What do I need to know about boundary changes?

County and electoral district boundaries changed over the years. One of the purposes of the census was to determine the population and redefine the boundaries of electoral districts.

The census districts usually followed the boundaries and used the names of *electoral districts*. These may not be the same names and boundaries used in a province for recording of other governmental records.

For more information about how census boundaries and county or district boundaries may be different, see *How Canadian National Censuses Are Organized*.

For maps of various years, some that may roughly correspond to census years, and for sources with information about boundary changes, click on a province below:

|                  |                      |
|------------------|----------------------|
| Alberta          | Ontario              |
| British Columbia | Prince Edward Island |
| Manitoba         | Quebec               |
| New Brunswick    | Saskatchewan         |
| Nova Scotia      |                      |

For provinces not mentioned, click on **Search for Ancestors** on this screen. Click on **Custom Search**, and select **Family History Library Catalog**. Then click on **Place**, and:

- Enter the name of the province, county, or town in the **Place** box.
- When searching towns or counties, add the name of the province in the **Part of (optional)** box.
- Click on **Search**.
- Select from the list of places that appears.
- Choose GAZETTEERS, HISTORICAL GEOGRAPHY, or MAPS from the list of topics for that place.
- Select from the list of titles to see descriptions of the records with the film or book call numbers. Use that information to obtain the records at a family history center or at the Family History Library.

---

## Tips

---

### Tip 1. Why wasn't my ancestor's name in the index?

Names of children are not listed in most census indexes. They usually list names of the heads of households only. The actual census, however, does list everyone in the household.

If your ancestor was not a head of family in 1891:

- Photocopy or print out the census index for all families with your ancestor's surname.
- Do the same for the surname of his or her spouse (the in-laws).
- Highlight your copy of the index for any families listed in the area where you think your ancestor lived.
- Study the index for any unusual given names that have passed down through your family.
- Look up the actual census for each family until you find your ancestor.

### Tip 2. How do I find my ancestor in the 1891 census if there is no index?

If you were not able to find a census index for the town or area where you think your ancestor lived in 1891, you may need to search the census for that town page by page.

If you don't know the town to search, then use indexes to other records to identify where your ancestor lived. Include your ancestor and family members (children, spouse, brothers and sisters, and in-laws) in your search.

- Were there any marriages or deaths in the family in 1891? A year or two earlier? A year or two later? If yes, there may be indexes to marriages or deaths or indexes to other records that can help you identify a place to search in the census.

- If a family member was born around 1891, find the marriage and death records for that person. They often give the birthplace. Search for your ancestor in the 1891 census of that place.
- Find the family in another census year. Then search the 1891 census of that place page by page. You may find your ancestor, relatives, or in-laws were still living there.

For indexes and more ideas on how indexes may help you identify places to search in the census, see Major Indexes for Canada and Each Province.

Using the major indexes above, you may find more than one place to search in the census. For each place:

- See if there is a county or local census index. To find county and local indexes, see Major Indexes for Canada and Each Province again or try the Internet websites listed in Where to Find It.
- If there is no index, search each place page by page until you find your ancestor.

For sources and maps to learn when counties were created or to show boundary changes over the years, see Background.

### Tip 3. What information is in the 1891 census?

The information given in the census for 1891 includes:

| Census Year | Census Contents   |
|-------------|---|
| 1891        | <p>The name, age, occupation, religious affiliation, and place of birth by province or country of each member of the household.</p> <p>The place where they lived when the census was taken.</p> <p>Additional columns indicate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Whether a person was married or widowed.</li> <li>• The relationship of each person to the head of the household.</li> <li>• Whether a person was French Canadian.</li> <li>• The place of birth (province or country) for mother and father of each person.</li> </ul> |

### Tip 4. How can I recognize all the facts and clues as I search the census?

Simple ways to see and capture all the facts and clues include:

- Making photocopies of the entire page.
- Expanding your search to include possible parents, relatives, and in-laws. Information about them often leads to information about your own ancestor.
- Watching for other spellings of the surname.
- Analyzing and comparing information from censuses and other sources.

The census taken closest to the time your ancestor married is most likely to list parents, in-laws, and other family members living nearby.

To understand these and other principles better, see How to Pull Facts (and Clues) from Canadian Censuses.

To learn of other sources to verify and add to census information, see Tip 7.

## **Tip 5. What if I can't find my ancestor's name in the actual census?**

If you have difficulty finding a family in the census:

- Make sure you have the census film for the correct place.
- Be sure you search each census division for that place. Some places were divided into two or more divisions.
- Search the adjoining townships or towns.
- Watch for different spellings of your ancestor's surname. For suggestions, see Name Variations.

If still not found in 1891, find your ancestor and family members in a different census year. Then search land, church, and other records for the place they lived in that census. These may identify places to search for your ancestor in 1891.

If you still did not find your ancestor in the census, see Tip 1 and Tip 2.

## **Tip 6. How can I be sure I found the right family?**

To be sure you trace the right family:

- Find your ancestor in other censuses (1871 if available for your province, 1881, or 1901). Pick censuses where you will recognize your ancestor by the names of family members, such as spouse or children.
- Search for possible relatives living nearby in those other censuses. Family members, in-laws, friends, and neighbors of your ancestor become keys to recognizing the right person in earlier censuses.
- Compare the families from the other censuses to the families you found in 1891. Do the same possible relatives appear? If so, you may have found the right family, but you need to check other sources, such as birth, marriage, and death records to prove it. For ideas of other sources to search, see Tip 7.

The 1891 census does not specify relationships between family members. You will have to look for how people are related in other records.

For more ideas to determine if you have the right family, see [How to Recognize Your Ancestor](#).

You may have the right family even if the information in the census does not exactly match what you know of the family. Errors in the census may have happened for the following reasons:

- People often gave incorrect ages for themselves and others in their households.
- The person answering the census questions may have been a young person or a neighbor who could only guess at the information.
- The census taker may have written down the information incorrectly.

## **Tip 7. How do census records lead to other records to search?**

Each place where your ancestor lived may lead you to a wealth of local records, such as histories and newspapers as well as church, cemetery, land, and probate records. The census proves where your ancestor lived and thereby opens the door to those local records.

Censuses also have clues that lead to other records that may exist about your ancestor:

- An occupation such as Farmer may lead you to records of land transactions.
- A foreign birthplace such as Germany may lead you to passenger lists.
- The Religion column tells you which denomination your ancestor preferred. Search records for the churches closest to his or her residence.

Compare information from censuses with information found in other records. Each type of record was created for a different purpose and may give new or different information.

## Tip 8. How can I use interlibrary loan?

Many public and college libraries can borrow books from other libraries and archives. Only public and college libraries with microfilm readers can borrow microfilms.

- Go to your public or college library.
- Ask the librarian to check out a book or microfilm for you through interlibrary loan from another library or archive. You need to give the librarian the title of the book and the name of the author. For a microfilm, give the name and address of the archive that has the microfilm and their microfilm number.
- The library staff will help you with their procedures. There may be a small fee.

---

## Where to Find It

---

### Internet

Many Internet sites include census records, census indexes, or information about censuses. You may find the following sites helpful. There is a fee for some services:

- National Archives of Canada includes searchable indexes of some nationwide and provincewide databases.
- **Browse Categories** on this screen has links to some census records and indexes that are available on the Internet.
- In the window to the left, click on **Family History Library Catalog**.
- CensusLinks on the 'Net includes links to Internet sites that have United States and Canada censuses and indexes. It includes information about censuses and how to use them, census forms you can print, an age calculator, and more.
- Canada GenWeb has links to each province, to censuses and indexes, and to many other sources.
- Canadian Genealogical Projects Registry by the Alberta Family Histories Society has links to all Canadian provinces and tells of many projects underway or completed. Many of the indexes from these projects are on the Internet.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *Canada Research Outline* lists Internet addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

## Family History Centers and the Family History Library

The Family History Library has some indexes to the 1891 census for areas within Canadian provinces. Most are published on the Internet, in book form, or in periodicals by local societies and interested individuals.

For the Family History Library Catalog entry of the 1891 census records on microfilm, click on 1891.

For a list of indexes and other census records, click on a province below, and click on **Family History Library Catalog**. Select from the list of titles to see descriptions of the records with the film or book call numbers. Use that information to obtain the records at a family history center or at the Family History Library.

|                  |                      |              |
|------------------|----------------------|--------------|
| Alberta          | Nova Scotia          | Saskatchewan |
| British Columbia | Ontario              |              |
| Manitoba         | Prince Edward Island |              |
| New Brunswick    | Quebec               |              |

For provinces not mentioned above, click on **Search for Ancestors** on this screen. Click on **Custom Search**, and select **Family History Library Catalog**. Then click on **Place**, and:

- Enter the name of the province, county, or town in the **Place** box.
- When searching towns or counties, add the name of the province in the **Part of (optional)** box.
- Click on **Search**.
- Select from the list of places that appears.
- Choose CENSUS from the list of topics for that place.
- Select from the list of titles to see descriptions of the records with the film or book call numbers. Use that information to obtain the records at a family history center or at the Family History Library.

For information about contacting or visiting the library or a center, see Family History Library and Family History Centers.

## Family History Centers

Family History Centers can also borrow most Canadian national census microfilms from the Family History Library. A small fee is charged to have a microfilm sent to a center.

You may request photocopies of Canadian national censuses from the Family History Library. Staff at the Family History Center can show you how to request this service.

See Family History Centers to search for the address and phone number of the center nearest you.

## Family History Library

The Family History Library has Canadian national censuses from 1871 through 1901.

The census films at the library are in the census area for the United States and Canada. For Canada, they are arranged by film number. For Family History Library film numbers for the 1891 census, click on 1891. Provincewide census indexes in book form and notebooks that help you quickly obtain film numbers are also in the census area. No fee is charged for using the census microfilms in person.

## National Archives of Canada

Copies of the existing national censuses from 1871 through 1901 are available at the National Archives of Canada; 395 Wellington Street; Ottawa, Ontario; Canada K1A 0N3.

The National Archives of Canada also has copies of the existing 1842, 1851, and 1861 censuses, and they send microfilm copies of the censuses to public and college libraries that participate in the interlibrary loan (ILL) program.

The *1871 census index for Ontario*, the *Canadian Expeditionary Forces*, and other national databases can be found at the Internet website for the National Archives of Canada.

## College and Public Libraries in Canada

Some college or larger public libraries have copies of the census microfilms, particularly for their own provinces. Smaller public libraries may be able to obtain the records through interlibrary loan. For more information about interlibrary loan, see Tip 8.

## Genealogical Search Services

Many genealogical search services will search the census for a fee. These sources can help you find a genealogical search service:

- CyndisList lists many companies and individuals who do research, and mentions publications about how to hire a professional genealogist.
- Advertisements in major genealogical journals such as Everton's *Genealogical Helper* may help you find a researcher.
- **Browse Categories** on this screen has links to lists of individuals who offer genealogical services. Select **Services and Tools** and select **Genealogy Service Providers**. The services include looking up information for others (in sources available to the researcher) or giving research suggestions. Researchers may charge a fee for their services.

To order a list of researchers accredited by the Family History Library, click on **Order Family History Resources** on this screen, and select **Publications**. Scroll down the list until you find **Accredited Genealogists**.

For more information, see Hiring a Professional Genealogist.

## Alberta

### Internet

- Alberta Genealogical Society has links to its Master Name Index database, to information about branches of the society, and to Alberta sources on the Internet.
- Alberta GenWeb has links to census indexes and to their ongoing index to Alberta local histories, currently consisting of over 46,000 names.
- Alberta Family Histories Society has links to ongoing database projects such as births and deaths from newspapers (mostly around Calgary), and cemetery indexes searchable cemetery by cemetery. The site also has a link to the Canadian Genealogical Projects Registry for census and other indexes.

## Provincial Archives of Alberta

The Provincial Archives of Alberta; 12845-102 Avenue; Edmonton, Alberta; Canada T5N 0M6 has copies of the Canadian census, passenger lists, homestead records, photographs, family histories, and civil registration of births, marriages, and deaths. Currently there are no research services available on their Internet website.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *Alberta Research Outline* lists Internet and mailing addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

## Genealogical Society of Alberta

The Genealogical Society of Alberta (AGS); #116, 10440-108 Avenue; Edmonton, Alberta; Canada T5H 3Z9 is involved in many genealogical projects for indexing records. A surname index to the 1901 census of Alberta District is available on the Edmonton AGS website.

## British Columbia

### Internet

- British Columbia GenWeb has links to census indexes, on-line discussion groups, local and regional archives, and queries about British Columbia families.
- British Columbia Archives provides information about their own holdings of historical records and access to the British Columbia Archival Union List (BCAUL) of holdings of community archives in British Columbia. It also has links to descriptions of maps in their collections. Some maps of electoral districts may correspond to the 1881 census, the 1891 census, and the 1901 census. The site also has links to the Vital Events Indexes.

### British Columbia Archives and Records Service

Holdings of the British Columbia Archives; 655 Belleville Street; P.O. Box 9419 Stn. PROV GOVT; Victoria, BC; Canada V8W 9V1 include government documents and records, historical manuscripts, maps, newspapers, and publications on the history of British Columbia and the Pacific North West.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *British Columbia Research Outline* lists Internet and mailing addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

### British Columbia Genealogical Society

British Columbia Genealogical Society (BCGS); Resource Centre, Unit 211; 12837 - 76th Avenue; Surrey, BC; Canada. Their holdings include microfilms of census records.

## Manitoba

### Internet

- Provincial Archives of Manitoba has information about their collection, which includes census records from 1881 to 1901 and some earlier censuses. The site also links to the Access and Privacy Directory, which identifies archival records created by Manitoba government departments and Crown agencies.
- Manitoba GenWeb has links to census indexes, to various databases, and to organizations and societies.
- Manitoba Genealogical Society has a list of cemetery indexes and information about newspaper indexes and ongoing projects, such as indexing the 1901 census of Manitoba.
- Hudson Bay Company Archives describes many of the records and microfilm available, including biographies of individuals who worked for Hudson's Bay and North West Companies.

### Provincial Archives of Manitoba

The Provincial Archives of Manitoba; Provincial Services Division; 200 Vaughan Street; Winnipeg, Manitoba; Canada R3C 1T5 includes many types of records transferred to the archives and microfilm copies of the census records from 1881 to 1901. It also has some earlier censuses. Their Internet site also links to the Access and Privacy Directory, which identifies archival records created by Manitoba government departments and Crown agencies.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *Manitoba Research Outline* for each province lists Internet and mailing addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

## New Brunswick

### Internet

- New Brunswick GenWeb has links to parish and county census indexes and other databases.
- Provincial Archives of New Brunswick has links to finding aids (indexes to records), information about the regional centers, services to the public, and genealogy and family history resources.

## Provincial Archives of New Brunswick

Most original records for New Brunswick before 1900 are at the Provincial Archives of New Brunswick. They have many historical records, maps, and some church records which were donated for archival storage. Some of their collection has been microfilmed.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *New Brunswick Research Outline* for each province lists Internet and mailing addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

## Newfoundland

### Internet

- Newfoundland and Labrador GenWeb has links to indexes of censuses and other records, projects in process, surname searches, and more.
- Newfoundland's Grand Banks Census Material includes censuses, directory publications, and church and cemetery records. It includes: the 1921 census for Newfoundland; directories such as Hutchinson's 1864 to 1865; Lovell's 1871; McAlpine's 1898; McAlpine's 1904; the 1884 Methodist census for Burin, and some church records and cemeteries.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *Newfoundland Research Outline* for each province lists Internet and mailing addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

## Northwest Territories

### Internet

- Northwest Territories and Nunavut GenWeb may have links to census and other indexes.
- Northwest Territories Archives gives information about their holdings.

## Nova Scotia

### Internet

- Nova Scotia GenWeb has links to census indexes and databases of other records.
- Beaton Institute Archives links include: card indexes, genealogical database, church records, map indexes, and order and information requests.
- Public Archives of Nova Scotia has information about the civil registration of births, marriages and deaths and the types of records available at the Archives. Currently they have no research services at their Internet website.
- The Genealogical Association of Nova Scotia has links to recommended genealogical websites, indexes to family names, and reference books.

## Public Archives of Nova Scotia

Copies of the civil registration of births and deaths from 1864 to 1877, and marriages from 1864 to about 1910 are available at the Public Archives of Nova Scotia; 6016 University Avenue; Halifax, Nova Scotia; Canada B3H 1W4. They also have newspapers, maps, journals, books, and other historical documents. Currently there are no research services available on their Internet website.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *Nova Scotia Research Outline* for each province lists Internet and mailing addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

## The Genealogical Association of Nova Scotia

The Genealogical Association of Nova Scotia; P.O. Box 641, Station "Central"; Halifax, Nova Scotia; Canada B3J 2T3 has links to genealogical websites, membership information, lists of research consultants, reference books and publications, and surname indexes available on their Internet website.

## Ontario

### Internet

- Archives of Ontario links to their Microfilm Interloan Service, where some very early census records are listed.
- Ontario Genealogical Society (OGS) links to projects, a list of branches of OGS, and more.
- Queens University links to the 1871 census index and a map of 1871 census districts. It also contains information about the Kingston area, census indexes for various years, and other items of genealogical interest.
- Ontario GenWeb has links to censuses, indexes, and many other sources.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *Ontario Research Outline* for each province lists Internet and mailing addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

## Archives of Ontario

Copies of early Ontario censuses and other records are available at the Archives of Ontario; 77 Grenville Street, Unit 300; Toronto, Ontario; Canada M5S 1B3. The Archives of Ontario has many records, some of which have been microfilmed.

The Archives sends microfilm copies of the censuses to public and college libraries that participate in the interlibrary loan (ILL) program. A listing of microfilmed records can be found at their Internet website.

## Ontario Genealogical Society

The Ontario Genealogical Society (OGS); 40 Orchard View Blvd., Suite 102; Toronto, Ontario; Canada M4R 1B9, coordinates the activities of a network of 28 OGS branches across Ontario. Databases, links to other Ontario sources, and information about projects are available on their Internet website.

## Prince Edward Island

### Internet

- Prince Edward Island GenWeb has links to census indexes such as 1891, 1841, and earlier censuses, and to other databases.
- Prince Edward Island Provincial Archives has links to genealogy and family history resources including the searchable index to the 1891 census.
- Prince Edward Island Genealogical Society has links to their searchable index to the 1891 census, to databases of strays (people from Prince Edward Island who were found in censuses of other provinces or in the United States), and to other websites.
- The Island Register contains links to archives, databases, and documents for Prince Edward Island.

### Provincial Archives of Prince Edward Island

Most original records for the province before 1900 are at the Provincial Archives of Prince Edward Island. They have many records, some of which have been microfilmed. They also have a card index filed alphabetically by family name. Within each given name, cards are arranged in chronological sequence. The entries have been compiled from census records, passenger lists, marriage registers, newspapers, Meacham's Atlas, funeral home registers, and other original sources.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *Prince Edward Island Research Outline* for each province lists Internet and mailing addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

### Prince Edward Island Genealogical Society

The Prince Edward Island Genealogical Society is actively involved in transcribing census records and making them available on the Internet and in print. The 1891 and other census indexes are currently available.

## Quebec

### Internet

- Quebec GenWeb has links to databases, resources, and historical and genealogical societies.
- National Archives of Canada includes links to the *Canadian Expeditionary Forces*, and other national databases.
- Archives Nationales du Quebec (in French) has links to information about the regional centers, services to the public, and genealogy and family history resources.
- Quebec Family History Society (in English) has links to recommended genealogical websites, family queries, and answers to frequently-asked questions.

### Archives Nationales du Quebec

Most original records for the Province of Quebec before 1900 are at the nine branches of the Archives Nationales du Quebec. Although microfilm copies of some records are held by all branches, there is no one central repository. Each specializes in a region, and regional boundaries do not match county boundaries exactly. The Archives Nationales du Quebec (in French only) has many records, some of which have been microfilmed.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *Quebec Research Outline* for each province lists Internet and mailing addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

## Saskatchewan

### Internet

- Saskatchewan GenWeb has links to projects and databases.
- Saskatchewan Archives Board has information about the types of records available from the Archives Board. Currently they have no research services at their Internet website.
- Saskatchewan Genealogical Society has links to recommended genealogical websites, research services, and information on their collection.

### Saskatchewan Archives Board

The Saskatchewan Archives Board has historical and government documents including newspapers, maps, journals, family histories, manuscripts, and photographs available at Saskatchewan Archives Board, Regina Office; University of Regina; Regina, Saskatchewan; Canada S4S 0A2.

For northern locations, contact Saskatchewan Archives Board, Saskatoon Office; Murray Building; University of Saskatchewan, 3 Campus Drive; Saskatoon, Saskatchewan; Canada S7N 5A4. Currently there are no research services available at their Internet website.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *Saskatchewan Research Outline* for each province lists Internet and mailing addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

### Saskatchewan Genealogical Society

The Saskatchewan Genealogical Society; P.O. Box 1894; 1870 Lorne Street, 2nd Floor; Regina, Saskatchewan; Canada S4P 3E1 has links to genealogical websites, and their Libraries' reference books, genealogical and special collections, genealogical supplies, research helps, and indexes to their membership and periodical.

## Yukon

### Internet

- Yukon GenWeb has information and links to databases of various types of records.



Family History Library • 35 North West Temple Street • Salt Lake City, UT 84150-3400 USA

## Canadian 1901 National Census

---

### Guide

---

#### Introduction

The 1901 national census of Canada lists every person in each household. The records are arranged by census district, electoral district, county, township, or town.

The 1901 national census includes the provinces of British Columbia, Manitoba, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Ontario, Prince Edward Island, Quebec, and Northwest Territories, which included Alberta and Saskatchewan.

For more information about the 1901 national census of Canada, see Background.

#### What You Are Looking For

- An ancestor who was in Canada in 1901.
- Names, ages, birth places, religion, and occupations of your ancestor and family members.
- The specific place where your ancestor was living.
- Possible relatives and in-laws who lived nearby.
- Names and other information about neighbors.

#### What Information You Need

It will be easiest to search the census if you know the county, electoral district, township, town, or village where your ancestor lived when the census was taken.

---

### Steps

---

These 7 steps will help you find your ancestor in the 1901 census for Canada.

#### Step 1. Use an index.

Use an index of the 1901 census for the entire province or for local areas to find your ancestor, relatives, and in-laws more quickly. Some provinces are not indexed for 1901.

For a partial listing of indexes to censuses and other records, see Major Indexes for Canada and Each Province.

If you did not find your ancestor's name in an index, see Tip 1.

If you did not find an index, see Tip 2.

## **Step 2. Obtain the census film.**

Obtain the census film which has the county and town or township where your ancestor lived.

For addresses of archives and libraries that have census records and for links to Canadian Internet sites, see [Where to Find It](#).

For information about how census boundaries may be different from official county or district boundaries, see [Background](#).

## **Step 3. Search the census.**

Search the census for the town or township where your ancestor lived.

For a summary of the information contained in the 1901 census, see [Tip 3](#).

For how to find the parents of your ancestor and get the most out of your census search, see [Tip 4](#).

If you can't find your ancestor's name in the actual census, see [Tip 5](#).

If you are not sure a person you found in the census is your ancestor, see [Tip 6](#).

## **Step 4. Copy the information from the census.**

Make a photocopy of the census page(s) which have information about your ancestor and relatives. Be sure to copy the portion of the page that identifies the name of the census district or county, sub-district, and the town or township.

You may print a blank 1901 census form to carefully write down all the census information. For a summary of the information contained in the 1901 census, see [Tip 3](#).

Document the source of the information by writing the title, film number, and page number on the photocopy.

If you did not find your ancestor, repeat steps 2 and 3 for other places (identified in step 1) until you find your ancestor.

## **Step 5. Analyze the information you found.**

Ask yourself these questions to make effective use of what you have learned:

- Who was in the family?
- About when were they born?
- Where were they born? (Canadian province or other country.)
- Where were they living? (Province, county, and township or other census district and subdistrict.)
- Does the census information lead to other types of records? For example, the Religion column can lead you to church records. Your ancestors are probably also mentioned in other records in the places where they lived.
- Does this match what you know about the family?
- Were other people nearby with the same last name? Could they be relatives or in-laws?

## **Step 6. Search all other censuses taken during your ancestor's lifetime.**

By comparing all the censuses that were taken during your ancestor's lifetime, you may find important additional information about your ancestor and family members.

For research tips and more about finding your ancestor in every census, see [How to Pull Facts \(and Clues\) from Canadian Censuses](#).

## Step 7. Verify and add to the census information.

For each place your ancestor lived, search records on the list of record types to verify and add to the information you found in censuses.

For other sources to search in the places where your ancestor lived, see [Tip 7](#).

---

## Background

---

### Description

The first national census was taken in 1871 and included the four original provinces in the Dominion of Canada: Ontario, Quebec, New Brunswick, and Nova Scotia. The 1881, 1891, and 1901 censuses added the provinces of British Columbia, Manitoba, Prince Edward Island, and Northwest Territories, which included Alberta and Saskatchewan.

Unfortunately, small portions of each of the Canadian national censuses have been lost or destroyed.

The national census for 1901 is listed by town or county within each province in Thomas A. Hillman, *Canadian Census Returns 1901* (National Archives of Canada in Ottawa, 1993). This book lists census places in alphabetical order and gives the National Archives of Canada microfilm numbers.

### When the 1901 census was taken

Census takers gathered information about the people who were part of each household **on the census date, 31 March 1901**.

Your ancestor should be listed in the census if he or she was living in Canada on the census date. Persons who were born or died during the census year should be listed if they:

- Were born **before** the census date.
- Died **after** the census date.

However, the census took several months to complete and may reflect births and deaths that occurred **after** the census date.

### What do I need to know about boundary changes?

County and electoral district boundaries changed over the years. One of the purposes of the census was to determine the population and redefine the boundaries of electoral districts.

The census districts usually followed the boundaries and used the names of *electoral districts*. These may not be the same names and boundaries used in a province for recording of other governmental records.

For more information about how census boundaries and county or district boundaries may be different, see [How Canadian National Censuses Are Organized](#).

For maps of various years, some that may roughly correspond to census years, and for sources with information about boundary changes, click on a province below:

|                  |                      |
|------------------|----------------------|
| Alberta          | Ontario              |
| British Columbia | Prince Edward Island |
| Manitoba         | Quebec               |
| New Brunswick    | Saskatchewan         |
| Nova Scotia      |                      |

For provinces not mentioned, click on **Search for Ancestors** on this screen. Click on **Custom Search**, and select **Family History Library Catalog**. Then click on **Place**, and:

- Enter the name of the province, county, or town in the **Place** box.
- When searching towns or counties, add the name of the province in the **Part of (optional)** box.
- Click on **Search**.
- Select from the list of places that appears.
- Choose GAZETTEERS, HISTORICAL GEOGRAPHY, or MAPS from the list of topics for that place.
- Select from the list of titles to see descriptions of the records with the film or book call numbers. Use that information to obtain the records at a family history center or at the Family History Library.

---

## Tips

---

### Tip 1. Why wasn't my ancestor's name in the index?

Names of children are not listed in most census indexes. They usually list names of the heads of households only. The actual census, however, does list everyone in the household.

If your ancestor was not a head of family in 1901:

- Photocopy or print out the census index for all families with your ancestor's surname.
- Do the same for the surname of his or her spouse (the in-laws).
- Highlight your copy of the index for any families listed in the area where you think your ancestor lived.
- Study the index for any unusual given names that have passed down through your family.
- Look up the actual census for each family until you find your ancestor.

### Tip 2. How do I find my ancestor in the 1901 census if there is no index?

If you were not able to find a census index for the town or area where you think your ancestor lived in 1901, you may need to search the census for that town page by page.

If you don't know the town to search, then use indexes to other records to identify where your ancestor lived. Include your ancestor and family members (children, spouse, brothers and sisters, and in-laws) in your search.

- Were there any marriages or deaths in the family in 1901? A year or two earlier? A year or two later? If yes, there may be indexes to marriages or deaths or indexes to other records that can help you identify a place to search in the census.
- If a family member was born around 1901, find the marriage and death records for that person. They often give the birthplace. Search for your ancestor in the 1901 census of that place.

- Find the family in another census year. Then search the 1901 census of that place page by page. You may find your ancestor, relatives, or in-laws were still living there.

For indexes and more ideas on how indexes may help you identify places to search in the census, see Major Indexes for Canada and Each Province.

Using the major indexes above, you may find more than one place to search in the census. For each place:

- See if there is a county or local census index. To find county and local indexes, see Major Indexes for Canada and Each Province again, or try the Internet websites listed in Where to Find It.
- If there is no index, search each place page by page until you find your ancestor.

For sources and maps to learn when counties were created or to show boundary changes over the years, see Background.

### Tip 3. What information is in the 1901 census?

The information given in the census for 1901 includes:

| Census Year | Census Contents   |
|-------------|---|
| 1901        | <p>The name, age, occupation, religious affiliation, and place of birth by province or country of each member of the household.</p> <p>The place where they lived when the census was taken.</p> <p>Additional columns indicate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Marital status.</li> <li>• Month, day, and year of birth for each person.</li> <li>• Year of immigration to Canada and year of naturalization.</li> <li>• Months in school and language (can read, write, speak English or French)</li> <li>• Racial and tribal information.</li> <li>• Nationality.</li> </ul> |

### Tip 4. How can I recognize all the facts and clues as I search the census?

Simple ways to see and capture all the facts and clues include:

- Making photocopies of the entire page.
- Expanding your search to include possible parents, relatives, and in-laws. Information about them often leads to information about your own ancestor.
- Watching for other spellings of the surname.
- Analyzing and comparing information from censuses and other sources.

The census taken closest to the time your ancestor married is most likely to list parents, in-laws, and other family members living nearby.

To understand these and other principles better, see How to Pull Facts (and Clues) from Canadian Censuses.

To learn of other sources to verify and add to census information, see Tip 7.

## **Tip 5. What if I can't find my ancestor's name in the actual census?**

If you have difficulty finding a family in the census:

- Make sure you have the census film for the correct place.
- Be sure you search each census division for that place. Some places were divided into two or more divisions.
- Search the adjoining townships or towns.
- Watch for different spellings of your ancestor's surname. For suggestions, see Name Variations.

If still not found in 1901, find your ancestor and family members in a different census year. Then search land, church, and other records for the place they lived in that census. These may identify places to search for your ancestor in 1901.

If you still did not find your ancestor in the census, see Tips 1 and 2.

## **Tip 6. How can I be sure I found the right family?**

To be sure you trace the right family:

- Find your ancestor in another census such as 1891 or check family sources. Search censuses or other records where you will recognize your ancestor by the names of family members, such as spouse or children.
- Search for possible relatives living nearby in those other censuses. Family members, in-laws, friends, and neighbors of your ancestor become keys to recognizing the right person in earlier censuses.
- Compare the families from the other censuses to the families you found in 1901. Do the same possible relatives appear? If so, you may have found the right family, but you need to check other sources, such as birth, marriage, and death records to prove it. For ideas of other sources to search, see Tip 7.

The 1901 census does not specify relationships between family members. You will have to look for how people are related in other records.

For more ideas to determine if you have the right family, see [How to Recognize Your Ancestor](#).

You may have the right family even if the information in the census does not exactly match what you know of the family. Errors in the census may have happened for the following reasons:

- People often gave incorrect ages for themselves and others in their households.
- The person answering the census questions may have been a young person or a neighbor who could only guess at the information.
- The census taker may have written down the information incorrectly.

## **Tip 7. How do census records lead to other records to search?**

Each place where your ancestor lived may lead you to a wealth of local records, such as histories and newspapers as well as church, cemetery, land, and probate records. The census proves where your ancestor lived and thereby opens the door to those local records.

Censuses also have clues that lead to other records that may exist about your ancestor:

- An occupation such as Farmer may lead you to records of land transactions.
- A foreign birthplace such as Germany may lead you to passenger lists.
- The Religion column tells you which denomination your ancestor preferred. Search records for the churches closest to his or her residence.

Compare information from censuses with information found in other records. Each type of record was created for a different purpose and may give new or different information.

## Tip 8. How can I use interlibrary loan?

Many public and college libraries can borrow books from other libraries and archives. Only public and college libraries with microfilm readers can borrow microfilms.

- Go to your public or college library.
- Ask the librarian to check out a book or microfilm for you through interlibrary loan from another library or archive. You need to give the librarian the title of the book and the name of the author. For a microfilm, give the name and address of the archive that has the microfilm and their microfilm number.
- The library staff will help you with their procedures. There may be a small fee.

---

## Where to Find It

---

### Internet

Many Internet sites include census records, census indexes, or information about censuses. You may find the following sites helpful. There is a fee for some services:

- National Archives of Canada includes a searchable index of the 1871 census for the entire province of Ontario. The site has links to other databases as well.
- **Browse Categories** on this screen has links to some census records and indexes that are available on the Internet.
- In the window to the left, click on **Family History Library Catalog**.
- CensusLinks on the 'Net includes links to Internet sites that have United States and Canada censuses and indexes. It includes information about censuses and how to use them, census forms you can print, an age calculator, and more.
- Canada GenWeb has links to each province, to censuses and indexes, and to many other sources.
- Canadian Genealogical Projects Registry by the Alberta Family Histories Society has links to all Canadian provinces and tells of many projects underway or completed. Many of the indexes from these projects are on the Internet.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *Canada Research Outline* lists Internet addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

## Family History Centers and the Family History Library

The Family History Library has some indexes to the 1901 census for areas within Canadian provinces. Most are published on the Internet, in book form, or in periodicals by local societies and interested individuals.

For the Family History Library Catalog entry of the 1901 census records on microfilm, click on 1901.

For a list of indexes and other census records, click on a province below, and click on **Family History Library Catalog**. Select from the list of titles to see descriptions of the records with the film or book call numbers. Use that information to obtain the records at a family history center or at the Family History Library.

|                  |                      |              |
|------------------|----------------------|--------------|
| Alberta          | Nova Scotia          | Saskatchewan |
| British Columbia | Ontario              |              |
| Manitoba         | Prince Edward Island |              |
| New Brunswick    | Quebec               |              |

For provinces not mentioned above, click on **Search for Ancestors** on this screen. Click on **Custom Search**, and select **Family History Library Catalog**. Then click on **Place**, and:

- Enter the name of the province, county, or town in the **Place** box.
- When searching towns or counties, add the name of the province in the **Part of (optional)** box.
- Click on **Search**.
- Select from the list of places that appears.
- Choose CENSUS from the list of topics for that place.
- Select from the list of titles to see descriptions of the records with the film or book call numbers. Use that information to obtain the records at a family history center or at the Family History Library.

For information about contacting or visiting the library or a center, see Family History Library and Family History Centers.

## Family History Centers

Family History Centers can also borrow most Canadian national census microfilms from the Family History Library. A small fee is charged to have a microfilm sent to a center.

You may request photocopies of Canadian national censuses from the Family History Library. Staff at the Family History Center can show you how to request this service.

See Family History Centers to search for the address and phone number of the center nearest you.

## Family History Library

The Family History Library has Canadian national censuses from 1871 through 1901.

The census films at the library are in the census area for the United States and Canada. For Canada, they are arranged by film number. For Family History Library film numbers for the 1901 census, click on 1901. Provincewide census indexes in book form and notebooks that help you quickly obtain film numbers are also in the census area. No fee is charged for using the census microfilms in person.

## National Archives of Canada

Copies of the existing national censuses from 1871 through 1901 are available at the National Archives of Canada; 395 Wellington Street; Ottawa, Ontario; Canada K1A 0N3.

The National Archives of Canada also has copies of the existing 1842, 1851, and 1861 censuses, and they send microfilm copies of the censuses to public and college libraries that participate in the interlibrary loan (ILL) program.

The *1871 census index for Ontario*, the *Canadian Expeditionary Forces*, and other national databases can be found at the Internet website for the National Archives of Canada.

## College and Public Libraries in Canada

Some college or larger public libraries have copies of the census microfilms, particularly for their own provinces. Smaller public libraries may be able to obtain the records through interlibrary loan. For more information about interlibrary loan, see Tip 8.

## Genealogical Search Services

Many genealogical search services will search the census for a fee. These sources can help you find a genealogical search service:

- CyndisList lists many companies and individuals who do research, and mentions publications about how to hire a professional genealogist.
- Advertisements in major genealogical journals such as Everton's *Genealogical Helper* may help you find a researcher.
- **Browse Categories** on this screen has links to lists of individuals who offer genealogical services. Select **Services and Tools** and select **Genealogy Service Providers**. The services include looking up information for others (in sources available to the researcher) or giving research suggestions. Researchers may charge a fee for their services.

To order a list of researchers accredited by the Family History Library, click on **Order Family History Resources** on this screen, and select **Publications**. Scroll down the list until you find **Accredited Genealogists**.

For more information, see Hiring a Professional Genealogist.

## Alberta

### Internet

- Alberta Genealogical Society has links to its Master Name Index database, branches of the society, links to Alberta sources on the Internet, and more.
- Alberta GenWeb includes their ongoing index to Alberta local histories, currently consisting of over 46,000 names.
- Alberta Family Histories Society has links to ongoing database projects such as births and deaths from newspapers (mostly around Calgary), and cemetery indexes searchable cemetery by cemetery. The site also has a link to the Canadian Genealogical Projects Registry.

## Provincial Archives of Alberta

The Provincial Archives of Alberta; 12845-102 Avenue; Edmonton, Alberta; Canada T5N 0M6 has copies of the Canadian census, passenger lists, homestead records, photographs, family histories, and civil registration of births, marriages, and deaths. Currently there are no research services available on their Internet website.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *Alberta Research Outline* lists Internet and mailing addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

## Genealogical Society of Alberta

The Genealogical Society of Alberta (AGS); #116, 10440-108 Avenue; Edmonton, Alberta; Canada T5H 3Z9 is involved in many genealogical projects for indexing records. A surname index to the 1901 census of Alberta District is available on the Edmonton AGS website.

## British Columbia

### Internet

- British Columbia GenWeb has links to on-line discussion groups, local and regional archives, and queries about British Columbia families.
- British Columbia Archives provides information about their own holdings of historical records and access to the British Columbia Archival Union List (BCAUL) of holdings of community archives in British Columbia. It also has links to descriptions of maps in their collections. Some maps of electoral districts may correspond to the 1881 census, the 1891 census, and the 1901 census. The site also has links to the Vital Events Indexes.

### British Columbia Archives and Records Service

Holdings of the British Columbia Archives; 655 Belleville Street; P.O. Box 9419 Stn. PROV GOVT; Victoria, BC; Canada V8W 9V1 include government documents and records, historical manuscripts, maps, newspapers, and publications on the history of British Columbia and the Pacific North West.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *British Columbia Research Outline* lists Internet and mailing addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

### British Columbia Genealogical Society

The holdings of the British Columbia Genealogical Society (BCGS); Resource Centre, Unit 211; 12837 - 76th Avenue; Surrey, BC; Canada include microfilms of census records.

## Manitoba

### Internet

- Provincial Archives of Manitoba has information about their collection, which includes census records from 1881 to 1901 and some earlier censuses. The site also links to the Access and Privacy Directory, which identifies archival records created by Manitoba government departments and Crown agencies.
- Manitoba GenWeb has links to census indexes and censuses, to various databases, and to organizations and societies.
- Manitoba Genealogical Society has a list of cemetery indexes and information about newspaper indexes and ongoing projects, such as indexing the 1901 census of Manitoba.
- Hudson Bay Company Archives describes many of the records and microfilm available, including biographies of individuals who worked for Hudson's Bay and North West Companies.

### Provincial Archives of Manitoba

The Provincial Archives of Manitoba; Provincial Services Division; 200 Vaughan Street; Winnipeg, Manitoba; Canada R3C 1T5 includes many types of records transferred to the archives and microfilm copies of the census records from 1881 to 1901. It also has some earlier censuses. Their Internet site also links to the Access and Privacy Directory, which identifies archival records created by Manitoba government departments and Crown agencies.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *Manitoba Research Outline* for each province lists Internet and mailing addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

## New Brunswick

### Internet

- New Brunswick GenWeb has links to parish and county census indexes and other databases.
- Provincial Archives of New Brunswick has links to finding aids (indexes to records), information about the regional centers, services to the public, and genealogy and family history resources.

## Provincial Archives of New Brunswick

Most original records for New Brunswick before 1900 are at the Provincial Archives of New Brunswick. They have many historical records, maps, and some church records which were donated for archival storage. Some of their collection has been microfilmed.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *New Brunswick Research Outline* for each province lists Internet and mailing addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

## Provincial Archives of New Brunswick

Most original records for New Brunswick before 1900 are at the Provincial Archives of New Brunswick. They have many historical records, maps, and some church records which were donated for archival storage. Some of their collection has been microfilmed.

## Newfoundland

### Internet

- Newfoundland and Labrador GenWeb has links to databases and information.
- Newfoundland's Grand Banks Census Material includes censuses, directory publications, and church and cemetery records. It includes: the 1921 census for Newfoundland; directories such as Hutchinson's 1864 to 1865; Lovell's 1871; McAlpine's 1898; McAlpine's 1904; the 1884 Methodist census for Burin, and some church records and cemeteries.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *Newfoundland Research Outline* for each province lists Internet and mailing addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

## Northwest Territories

### Internet

- Northwest Territories and Nunavut GenWeb may have links to census and other indexes.
- Northwest Territories Archives gives information about their holdings.

## Nova Scotia

### Internet

- Nova Scotia GenWeb has links to census indexes and databases of other records.
- Beaton Institute Archives links include: card indexes, genealogical database, church records, map indexes, and order and information requests.

- Public Archives of Nova Scotia has information about the civil registration of births, marriages and deaths and the types of records available at the Archives. Currently they have no research services at their Internet website.
- The Genealogical Association of Nova Scotia has links to recommended genealogical websites, indexes to family names, and reference books.

## Public Archives of Nova Scotia

Copies of the civil registration of births and deaths from 1864 to 1877, and marriages from 1864 to about 1910 are available at the Public Archives of Nova Scotia; 6016 University Avenue; Halifax, Nova Scotia; Canada B3H 1W4. They also have newspapers, maps, journals, books, and other historical documents. Currently there are no research services available on their Internet website.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *Nova Scotia Research Outline* for each province lists Internet and mailing addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

## The Genealogical Association of Nova Scotia

The Genealogical Association of Nova Scotia; P.O. Box 641, Station "Central"; Halifax, Nova Scotia; Canada B3J 2T3 has links to genealogical websites, membership information, lists of research consultants, reference books and publications, and surname indexes available on their Internet website.

## Ontario

### Internet

- Archives of Ontario links to their Microfilm Interloan Service, where some very early census records are listed.
- Ontario Genealogical Society (OGS) links to projects, a list of branches of OGS, and more.
- Queens University links to the 1871 census index and a map of 1871 census districts. It also contains information about the Kingston area, census indexes for various years, and other items of genealogical interest.
- Ontario GenWeb has links to censuses, indexes, and many other sources.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *Ontario Research Outline* for each province lists Internet and mailing addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

## Archives of Ontario

Copies of early Ontario censuses and other records are available at the Archives of Ontario; 77 Grenville Street, Unit 300; Toronto, Ontario; Canada M5S 1B3. The Archives of Ontario has many records, some of which have been microfilmed.

The Archives sends microfilm copies of the censuses to public and college libraries that participate in the interlibrary loan (ILL) program. A listing of microfilmed records can be found at their Internet website.

## Ontario Genealogical Society

The Ontario Genealogical Society (OGS); 40 Orchard View Blvd., Suite 102; Toronto, Ontario; Canada M4R 1B9, coordinates the activities of a network of 28 OGS branches across Ontario. Databases, links to other Ontario sources, and information about projects are available on their Internet website.

## Prince Edward Island

### Internet

- Prince Edward Island GenWeb has links to census indexes such as 1891, 1841, and earlier censuses, and to other databases.
- Prince Edward Island Provincial Archives has links to genealogy and family history resources including the searchable index to the 1891 census.
- Prince Edward Island Genealogical Society has links to their searchable index to the 1891 census, to databases of strays (people from Prince Edward Island who were found in censuses of other provinces or in the United States), and to other websites.
- The Island Register contains links to archives, databases, and documents for Prince Edward Island.

### Provincial Archives of Prince Edward Island

Most original records for the province before 1900 are at the Provincial Archives of Prince Edward Island. They have many records, some of which have been microfilmed. They also have a card index filed alphabetically by family name. Within each given name, cards are arranged in chronological sequence. The entries have been compiled from census records, passenger lists, marriage registers, newspapers, Meacham's Atlas, funeral home registers, and other original sources.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *Prince Edward Island Research Outline* for each province lists Internet and mailing addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

### Prince Edward Island Genealogical Society

The Prince Edward Island Genealogical Society is actively involved in transcribing census records and making them available on the Internet and in print. The 1891 and other census indexes are currently available.

## Quebec

### Internet

- Quebec GenWeb has links to databases, resources, and historical and genealogical societies.
- National Archives of Canada includes links to the *Canadian Expeditionary Forces*, and other national databases.
- Archives Nationales du Quebec (in French) has links to information about the regional centers, services to the public, and genealogy and family history resources.
- Quebec Family History Society (in English) has links to recommended genealogical websites, family queries, and answers to frequently-asked questions.

### Archives Nationales du Quebec

Most original records for the Province of Quebec before 1900 are at the nine branches of the Archives Nationales du Quebec. Although microfilm copies of some records are held by all branches, there is no one central repository. Each specializes in a region, and regional boundaries do not match county boundaries exactly. The Archives Nationales du Quebec (in French only) have many records, some of which have been microfilmed.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *Quebec Research Outline* for each province lists Internet and mailing addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

## **Saskatchewan**

### **Internet**

- Saskatchewan GenWeb has links to indexes for censuses and other records.
- Saskatchewan Archives Board has information about the types of records available from the Archives Board. Currently they have no research services at their Internet website.
- Saskatchewan Genealogical Society has links to recommended genealogical websites, research services, and information on their collection.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *Saskatchewan Research Outline* for each province lists Internet and mailing addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

## **Yukon**

### **Internet**

- Yukon GenWeb



Family History Library • 35 North West Temple Street • Salt Lake City, UT 84150-3400 USA

## Canadian Census Records Before 1871

---

### Background

---

Before the Canadian national censuses began in 1871, several smaller censuses were taken. Some were taken by the provinces, and others were taken by township or town officials.

Some of these early censuses include the name of the head of the household only. Others listed all members of the household, their ages, birthplaces, and more.

There are also lists of early residents, sometimes called censuses, which have actually been copied from other records, such as tax assessment rolls and land records.

Portions of even the most complete censuses are missing.

### How can I get these early censuses?

The existing portions of the censuses kept by the National Archives of Canada are listed in Thomas A. Hillman, *Catalogue of Census Returns on Microfilm, 1666-1891* (National Archives of Canada in Ottawa, 1987). This book lists census places in alphabetical order and includes the National Archives of Canada microfilm numbers.

The book lists censuses before 1871 for the provinces of Manitoba, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Ontario, Prince Edward Island, and Quebec. Newfoundland was not affiliated with Canada until 1949. Therefore, its early censuses are not at National Archives of Canada or listed in the book. However, many censuses do exist and are open to the public for Newfoundland. There is even an index to the 1921 census on the Internet.

Microfilm copies of the 1842, 1851, and 1861 censuses (the most complete censuses that still exist for Ontario, Quebec, New Brunswick, and Nova Scotia) are available at the Family History Library, through Family History Centers, and at the National Archives of Canada.

For addresses of archives and libraries that have census records and for links to Canadian Internet sites, see *Where to Find It*.

### Are there indexes to the early censuses?

There are indexes and typed transcripts to some of the early censuses.

A bibliography of available Ontario census indexes by township is Norman K. Crowder, *Indexes to Ontario Census Records: Interim Update* (Nepean, Ont.: Crowder, 1992).

New indexes are appearing rapidly on the Internet as well, so be sure to check the Internet sites, archives, and libraries listed under *Where to Find It*.

---

## Where to Find It

---

### Internet

Many Internet sites include census records, census indexes, or information about censuses. You may find the following sites helpful. There is a fee for some services. Canadian sites are listed below. Additional sites are listed under each province:

- National Archives of Canada includes national databases, a searchable index of the 1871 census of Ontario, and information about other holdings.
- CensusLinks on the 'Net includes links to Internet sites that have United States and Canada censuses and indexes. It includes information about censuses and how to use them, census forms you can print, an age calculator, and more.
- **Browse Categories** on this screen has links to census records and indexes that are available on the Internet.
- In the window to the left, click on **Family History Library Catalog**.
- Canada GenWeb has links to census indexes and censuses.
- The Archives and Libraries section of the *Canada Research Outline* lists Internet addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

### Family History Centers and the Family History Library

The Family History Library has many early census records for Canada available on microfilm. To find descriptions of those records, see What to Do Next, and click on **Family History Library Catalog**. Select from the list of titles to see descriptions of the records with the film or book call numbers. Use that information to obtain the records at a family history center or at the Family History Library.

### Family History Centers

Family History Centers can also borrow most Canadian census microfilms from the Family History Library. A small fee is charged to have a microfilm sent to a center.

You may request photocopies of Canadian national censuses from the Family History Library. Staff at the Family History Center can show you how to request this service.

See Family History Centers to search for the address and phone number of the center nearest you.

### Family History Library

The census films at the library are in the census area for the United States and Canada. For Canada, they are arranged by film number. For film numbers of the 1871 census records on microfilm, click on 1871. Provincewide census indexes in book form and notebooks that help you quickly obtain film numbers are also in the census area. No fee is charged for using the census microfilms in person.

See Family History Library Services and Resources for information about contacting or visiting the Library.

## National Archives of Canada

Copies of the existing 1842, 1851, 1861, and many earlier censuses are available at the National Archives of Canada; 395 Wellington Street; Ottawa, Ontario; Canada K1A 0N3.

The National Archives of Canada sends microfilm copies of the censuses to public and college libraries that participate in the interlibrary loan (ILL) program. The *1871 Census Index for Ontario* and other databases can be found at the Internet website for the National Archives of Canada.

## Archives, Libraries, Historical Societies, etc.

The Archives and Libraries section of the *Canada Research Outline* lists Internet and mailing addresses for several archives, libraries, and historical societies. These organizations may have microfilms and indexes of census records, and the Internet sites may list what records they have.

## College and Public Libraries

Some college or larger public libraries have copies of the census microfilms, particularly for their own provinces.

Smaller public libraries may be able to obtain the records through interlibrary loan.

## Genealogical Search Services

Many genealogical search services will search the census for a fee. To find a genealogical search service, check:

- CyndisList lists many companies and individuals who do research, and mentions publications about how to hire a professional genealogist.
- Advertisements in major genealogical journals such as Everton's *Genealogical Helper* may help you find a researcher.
- **Browse Categories** on this screen has links to lists of individuals who offer genealogical services. Select **Services and Tools**, and select **Genealogy Service Providers**. The services include looking up information for others (in sources available to the researcher) or giving research suggestions. Researchers may charge a fee for their services.

To order a list of researchers accredited by the Family History Library, click on **Order Family History Resources** on this screen, and select **Publications**. Scroll down the list until you find **Accredited Genealogists**.

For more information, see *Hiring a Professional Genealogist*.

## How Canadian National Censuses Are Organized

### Introduction

Knowing where your ancestor lived is very helpful when you need to search a census that is not indexed. Names and boundaries of census districts and subdistricts, however, may have different names and boundaries than the counties, towns, or municipalities they cover.

For gazetteers and maps to help with searching a census, go back to the previous screen and select a province from the table.

---

### Census districts

---

Canadian national census records are arranged by census year, province, and by census districts and subdistricts within the province.

- Census districts roughly followed the boundaries of *electoral* or voting districts.
- A census usually resulted in shifts and changes in the electoral districts.

In areas of rapid growth, such as the prairie and western provinces (Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta, British Columbia, and the Northwest Territories), district names and boundaries may be vastly different from census to census.

In the eastern provinces ( New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Ontario, Prince Edward Island, and Quebec) the population was more stable. Therefore, there were few changes to census district names and only minor shifts in boundaries from census to census. However, the districts of northern Ontario (which are administrative divisions, rather than counties) often had different boundaries than the census districts.

- Census districts may be named after electoral districts rather than after familiar towns or municipalities in the prairie and western provinces. In the eastern provinces, census districts are usually named after the counties or large cities they cover.

Three Ontario census districts, Bothwell, Cardwell, and Monck (which were called counties on the census) existed for census and election purposes only.

Bothwell included some townships from Kent and Lambton counties.  
Cardwell included some townships from Simcoe and Peel counties.  
Monck included some townships from Lincoln, Haldimand, and Welland counties.

- Large cities such as Toronto and Montreal may have several census districts.

---

## Census subdistricts

---

The census districts were divided into geographical areas, called **subdistricts**.

- Census subdistricts were usually named after the townships or city wards they covered in the eastern provinces. In the prairie and western provinces, they were often named after the voting precincts they covered, which may or may not match the names of towns or municipalities in the area.
- Larger villages and towns were often separate census subdistricts, yet may include some outlying areas.
- Most villages were enumerated as part of the township or voting precinct where they were located.

Subdistricts in more populated places often had two or more **divisions**. Each division is the area or neighborhood covered by a census taker.

---

## Numbers assigned to census districts and subdistricts

---

In most cases, you will **not** need to know the numbers that were assigned to census districts and subdistricts.

The numbers are important however, if you search a census index that refers to the census districts, subdistricts, and divisions by numbers rather than by names. If you use the book version of the *Index to the 1871 Census of Ontario*, for example, the district numbers are helpful. Each of the 30 volumes contains one or more counties and refers only to the numbers and letters of the census districts, subdistricts, and divisions.

### The 1871 and 1881 censuses

- District numbers (1, 2, 3, etc.) were assigned geographically from a map of the province. An adjoining county or electoral district was given the next census district number. For a map of the 1871 census districts of Ontario on the Internet, see [Queens University](#).
- Subdistrict letters (a, b, c, etc.) were also assigned geographically, so neighboring townships roughly follow each other on the census schedules.
- Numbers (1, 2, 3, etc.) were assigned to **divisions**.

### The 1891 and 1901 censuses

These follow an alphabetical arrangement for all levels: province, district, and subdistrict. Numbers were assigned, starting with British Columbia and moving eastward across Canada.